<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Household Grid</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grid Variables</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Questionnaire</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual Questionnaire</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Individual Interview Introduction</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demographics</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial Conditions</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Aspirations</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Own First Job</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young Adults</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Background</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnicity and National Identity</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Practice</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Use</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Health</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disability</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleep</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Conditions</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Twins</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caring</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partnership History</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertility History</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual Events History</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Employment</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employees</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-Employment</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commuting Behaviour</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job Satisfaction</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work Conditions</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Employment</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mothers Return to Work</td>
<td>297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Jobs</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voluntary Work</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charitable Giving</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport Behaviour</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Childcare</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remittances</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unearned Income and State Benefits</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Finances</td>
<td>334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savings</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Pensions</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wealth, Assets and Debt</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retirement Planning</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domestic Division of Labour</td>
<td>374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Module  Household Grid module

Pergrid.  Who answers HH grid questions

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2         -8        -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE CODE THE PERSON YOU ARE SPEAKING TO

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>New person not recorded in list below</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PERGRID

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4, Household Grid module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2)  // If mode is face to face or telephone

Pname.  Forename new person grid respondent

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2         -8        -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Please tell me your first, or given, name?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NAME
Psname. Surname new person grid respondent

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And please tell me your surname, or family name?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER SURNAME

Use
Ask PSNAME

Modules
Module Hgrid_w4, Household Grid module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2) // If mode is face to face or telephone
And If (PERGRID = 0) // If new person answering HH grid questions

Ptitle. Title new person grid respondent

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What title do you use?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Miss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other title</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PTITLE

Modules
Module Hgrid_w4, Household Grid module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2) // If mode is face to face or telephone
And If (PERGRID = 0) // If new person answering HH grid questions

Ptitlex. Other title new person grid respondent

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What title do you use?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER TITLE

Use

Ask PTITLEX

Modules

*Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2) // If mode is face to face or telephone
And If (PERGRID = 0) // If new person answering HH grid questions
And If (PTITLE = 6) // If other title is used

Addrchck.  Address check - asked

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1  -2  -8  -9

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

Do NOT display address on-screen if GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 (CAPI) & ff_country = 4 (Northern Ireland)

Text

There may have been some changes in your household. {if ff_all_moved = 1 | ff_suspsplit = 1 | ff_all_moved = 2} Are you normally resident at this address?

READ OUT

[ff_address1]
[ff_address2]
[ff_address3]
[ff_address4], [ff_address5]
[ff_postcode]

Interviewer Instruction

IF YOU HAVE TRACED THIS RESPONDENT TO A NEW ADDRESS, CODE 'NO'

CHECK ADDRESS PRINTED ON ARF {if GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 (CAPI) & FF_COUNTRY = 4 (NORTHERN IRELAND)}

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Use

Ask ADDRCHK

Modules

*Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

Origadd.  Interview being conducted at original address - computed

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

0  1  0  -1  -2  -8  -9

Source

UKHLS

Use

If (ff_all_moved <> 1 & ADDRCHK = 1) Compute ORIGADD = 1;
Else If (ff_all_moved = 1 | ADDRCHK = 2) Compute ORIGADD = 2;

Modules

*Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

Coreswho.  Confirm co-residence

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1  -2  -8  -9
Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive code. INCLUDE ff_absent = 1 & ff_absent = 3 in this list.

Text
Of the following list of people, please indicate whether you are still currently living with each of them. Please include students who may be away at boarding school or those currently in institutions but have this address as their main residence.

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE EACH PERSON STILL LIVING HERE

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>[ff_forname]</th>
<th>[ff_surname]</th>
<th>[ff_sex]</th>
<th>[ff_dobd]</th>
<th>[ff_dobm]</th>
<th>[ff_doby]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No longer live with any of these people

Use
Ask CORESWHO

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

Universe
If (ff_hhsize > 1 & (Ff_absent <> 2 For All Not Selected At PerGrid)) // If issued HH size is greater than 1 and all issued household members other than hh grid respondent are not absent at university halls of residence

Absun. Confirm absent at university

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Last time, [ff_forname] was away at university and living in halls of residence. Is [ff_forname] still living in halls of residence?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS STILL IN HALLS OF RESIDENCE, EVEN IF NOT THE SAME HALLS OR UNIVERSITY AS LAST YEAR.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask ABSUN

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

In Loops

`foreach [ff_absent = 2 & ADMIN.HHOLD = 1] // University Loop`

Universe
If (any Ff_absent = 2 & ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If any household member was absent last wave at University in halls of residence and household is original household
**Unihome. Confirm main residence**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Does [ff_forname] live with you as their main residence?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask UNIHOME

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4, Household Grid module

**In Loops**

```
foreach [ff_absent = 2 & ADMIN.HHOLD = 1] // University Loop

Univers
If (any Ff_absent = 2 & ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If any household member was absent last wave at University in halls of residence and household is original household
And If (ABSUN = 2) // If household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University

END LOOP
```

---

**Mores. More people resident**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
If PERGRID = 0 compute MORES = 1

**Text**
You have indicated that you live with these people. If PERGRID greater than 0 & CORESWHO not equal to 96! You seem to no longer live with anyone that you were living with the last time we interviewed you. If PERGRID greater than 0 & CORESWHO = 96

Is there anyone else who has this address as their main residence, for example new babies, lodgers or students moving home from University?

```
[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]
```

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE NEWBORN BABIES AS NEW HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
If (PERGRID = 0) Compute MORES = 1;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4, Household Grid module
**Name.**  Name/identifier for household member

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
What is the first name, or given name, of this other person?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER NAME

**Use**  
If (PERGRID = 0) Compute NAME = PNAME;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**  
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**  
Loop until [MORE <> 1]  // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**  
IF (MORES = 1)  // If more people resident

---

**Surname.**  Surname for household member

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
What is [NAME]'s surname, or family name?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER SURNAME.

**Use**  
IF [NAME]'S SURNAME IS '[FF_SURNAME]', PRESS THE DOUBLE QUOTE KEY ("")

**If** (PERGRID = 0) Compute SNAME = PSNAME;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**  
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**  
Loop until [MORE <> 1]  // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**  
IF (MORES = 1)  // If more people resident

---

**Title.**  Title for household member

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
What title does [NAME] use?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Master</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mrs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Miss</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Title

**Other title for household member**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Compute TITLEX = PTITLEX if PERGRID = 0 & DO NOT ASK.

**Text**
What title does [NAME] use?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER TITLE

---

### New joiner reason

**New joiner reason**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Why are you / [is NAME] now in this household?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>New baby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>From college/university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>From institution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Was resident last wave/never left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Moved in with parent/relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Shared accommodation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask YNEW

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w4, Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

If (MORES = 1) // If more people resident

And If (TITLE = 6) // If other title is used
## Joiner. Unlisted joiner

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Text**  
[[Have you] / [Has NAME]] ever taken part in this study in the past? This could either be as part of this household or in a different household.

**Interviewer Instruction**  
THIS STUDY INCLUDES 'UNDERSTANDING SOCIETY', 'LIVING IN BRITAIN', 'LIVING IN SCOTLAND', 'LIVING IN WALES' AND 'THE NORTHERN IRELAND HOUSEHOLD PANEL STUDY'.

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Don't know</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask JOINER

**Modules**  
Module Hgrid_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**  
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

IF ((YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97) | | (YNEW = 5 & Month = 16 Thru 24)) // If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason OR Had never left the household and sample month is 16 - 24

---

## Rejoiner. Rejoiner indicator

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**  
Use Potential rejoiner list

**Text**  
[[Are you] / [Is NAME]] any of these people?

**Interviewer Instruction**  
CODE NUMBER OF REJOINER FROM LIST. IF NOT FOUND, ENTER '0'.

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No, none of these people</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[ff_forname] [ff_surname] [ff_sex] [ff_dobd] [ff_dobm] [ff_doby]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask REJOINER

**Modules**  
Module Hgrid_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**  
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

IF ((YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97) | | (YNEW = 5 & Month = 16 Thru 24)) // If Newjoiner reason is
Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason OR Had never left the household and sample month is 16 - 24
And If (JOINER = 1 | 3) // If Joiner has taken part in the study in the past or not sure

Rejoinero. Joiner indicator

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
List of issued sample members from original household

Text
[[Are you] / [Is NAME]] any of these people?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE NUMBER OF REJOINER FROM LIST.
IF NOT FOUND, ENTER '0'.

Options
0 No, none of these people
1 [ff_forname][ff_surname][ff_sex][ff_dobd][ff_dobm][ff_doby]
2 [ff_forname][ff_surname][ff_sex][ff_dobd][ff_dobm][ff_doby]
3 [ff_forname][ff_surname][ff_sex][ff_dobd][ff_dobm][ff_doby]
4 [ff_forname][ff_surname][ff_sex][ff_dobd][ff_dobm][ff_doby]
5 [ff_forname][ff_surname][ff_sex][ff_dobd][ff_dobm][ff_doby]
6 [ff_forname][ff_surname][ff_sex][ff_dobd][ff_dobm][ff_doby]

Use
Ask REJOINERO

Modules
Module hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

Universe
If ((YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97) | | (YNEW = 5 & Month = 16 Thru 24)) // If New joiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason OR Had never left the household and sample month is 16 - 24
And If (JOINER = 1 | 3) // If Joiner has taken part in the study in the past or not sure
And If (ADMIN.HHOLD > 1 & REJOINER = 0) // If split-off household and not found in potential rejoiner list

Jnmnth. Month joined the household

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
In what month and year did you start living with the other people in this household {if PERGRID = 0} / [NAME] start living with you {if PERGRID greater than 0}?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
Use
Ask JNMNTH

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4, Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

Universe
If ((YNEW = 2 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 97) | | (YNEW = 5 & Month = 16 Thru 24)) // If Newjoiner reason is Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership OR From college/university OR From institution OR Moved in with parent/relative OR Shared accommodation OR Other reason OR Had never left the household and sample month is 16 - 24

---

**Jnyear. Year joined the household**

Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---|---|---
0 | 4 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
In what month and year did you start living with the other people in this household (if PERGRID = 0) / [NAME] start living with you (if PERGRID greater than 0)?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask JNYEA

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4, Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

Universe
If (((REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) & (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)) | JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1) // If new

---

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

---

**Sex. New entrant sex**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
[Are you] / [Is NAME]...

Options

| 1 | Male |
| 2 | Female |

Use
Ask SEX

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4, Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

Universe
If (((REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) & (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)) | JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1) // If new
**Entrant or new baby in household**

### Birthd. DOB day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What is [[your]/[NAME]'s/[ff_forname]'s] date of birth?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY OF MONTH

**Use**
Ask BIRTHD

**Modules**
Module Hgrid_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**
If (((REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) & (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)) | JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1) // If new entrant or new baby in household

### Birthm. DOB month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(What is [[your]/[NAME]'s/[ff_forname]'s] date of birth?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask BIRTHM

**Modules**
Module Hgrid_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**
If (((REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) & (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)) | JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1) // If new entrant or new baby in household
**DOB year (Birthy)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(What is [your]/[NAME]'s/[ff_forname]'s) date of birth?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask BIRTHY

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

If {{(REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) & (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)} | JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1} // If new entrant or new baby in household

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Age last birthday (Ageif)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What was [your]/[NAME]'s/[ff_forname]'s age at [your]/[their] last birthday? If you don't know please give your best estimate.

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AGE

**Use**
Ask AGEIF

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**Universe**

If {{(REJOINER = 0 | DK | REF) & (REJOINERO = 0 | DK | REF)} | JOINER = 2 | YNEW = 1} // If new entrant or new baby in household

And If (BIRTHY = DK | REF | MIS) // If Birth year is Don't Know, Refused or missing

**Soft Check:** If (Date Of Birth Of New Joiner Is Within A Day Of The Date Of Birth Of A Potential Rejoiner)

**More household members (More)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Is there anyone else who has this address as their main residence, for example new babies, lodgers, or students moving home from university?

**Options**
1 Yes
**Use**

Ask MORE

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

Loop until [MORE <> 1] // JOINERS: ask for each new joiner this wave who has this address as their main residence until there are no more joiners in the household

**END LOOP**

---

**Clstat.  Leavers abode**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
---

-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Where is {ff_forname [leaver's name]} living now?

**Options**

0 Deceased
1 Their own home/flat
2 Working away from home
3 Halls of residence
4 Boarding school
5 Prison
6 Other institution (such as a nursing home or hospital)
7 Somewhere else

**Use**

Ask CLSTAT

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)] // Leavers Loop

** Universe**

If (ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If household number 1
And If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)) // If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University and current address is not their main residence

---

**Dieprismth.  Month to prison or died**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
---

-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In what month and year did {leaver's name} go to prison? {if CLSTAT = 5} We are sorry to hear about {leaver's name}. In which month and year did that happen? {if CLSTAT = 0}

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
Use Ask DIEPRISMYR

Modules Module Hgrid_w4, Household Grid module
In Loops I,oop foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)] // Leavers Loop

Universe If (ADMIN.HHOLD = 1) // If household number 1
And If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)) // If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University and current address is not their main residence
And If (CLSTAT = 0 | 5) // If Leaver is deceased or currently in prison

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Prison. Returning prisoner

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source UKHLS

Scripting Notes 1 Yes - treat as original HH, 2 No - treat as SPLIT HH

Text Will [ff_forname (leaver's name)] be returning to this address after this period of time in prison?

Interviewer Instruction IF REFUSAL AT THIS QUESTION / UNSURE WHETHER SAMPLE MEMBER WILL RETURN TO HOUSEHOLD, CODE 1 'YES'.

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use Ask PRISON
**Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module**

**In Loops**

1. `foreach [HH member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2)] // Leavers Loop`

**Universe**

- If `ADMIN.HHOLD = 1` // If household number 1
- And If `((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO) | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2))` // If issued sample members NOT selected at CORESWHO or household member is no longer living in halls of residence at University and current address is not their main residence
- And If `CLSTAT = 5` // If Leaver is currently in prison

---

**Includ. Absence check**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

In Understanding Society, we would normally include someone away at boarding school {if `CLSTAT = 4`} / working away from home {if `CLSTAT = 2`} as part of this household if it is their main residence. Is this the main residence for [leaver's name{ff_forname}], even if they are now somewhere else?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**

- If (PRISON = 1) Compute INCLUD = 1;
- Else: Ask;

---

**Stillres. Still resident at issued address**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Is [ff_forname {leaver's name}] still resident at [ff_address1] [ff_address2] [ff_address3] [ff_address4] [address5] [ff_pcode]?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**

Ask STILLRES

---

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module
### Staywith. Who else still resident at issued address

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 0 is exclusive

**Text**
Who else is [ff_forname {leaver's name}] still resident with?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>None of these people</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[ff_forename] [ff_surname], [ff_sex], [ff_birthd] [ff_birthm] [ff_birthy]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask STAYWITH

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop

**Universe**
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And If (ADDRCHCK = 2) // If Resp reported NOT still resident at issued address
And If (STILLRES = 1) // If Leaver still resident at previously issued address

### Mothrh. Moved with other HH member

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Did [ff_forename {leaver's name}] move to the same address with any other household members?

**Options**
Use
Ask MOVEWITH
Modules
Module Hgrid_w4, Household Grid module
In Loops
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop
Universe
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has
their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And If ((ADDRCHCK = 1 | STILLRES = 2) & CLStat <> 5) // If Resp reported still resident at issued address or Leaver is
NOT still resident at issued address and Resp not in prison

Movewith. PNO of person moved with

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS
Scripting Notes
Autofill address, etc., for those who jointly move. List of issued sample members from original household who are not selected at CORESWHO
Text
Who else did [ff_forname (leaver's name)] move with?
Options

Use
Ask MOVewith
Modules
Module Hgrid_w4, Household Grid module
In Loops
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop
Universe
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has
their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And If ((ADDRCHCK = 1 | STILLRES = 2) & CLStat <> 5) // If Resp reported still resident at issued address or Leaver is
NOT still resident at issued address and Resp not in prison
And If (MOTHR = 1) // Leaver moved with another household member

Leavers...Why left

Lvwhy.
Why did [ff_forname {leaver’s name}] move or is no longer living with you (if ADDRCHK = 1)?

Options

2 Separation, Divorce or dissolved Civil Partnership
3 Left to attend college or university
11 Returned home from college or university
6 Left for job
7 Left to cohabit / Moved in with partner
8 Marriage or Civil Partnership
9 To set up own home
10 Child/Dependent moved with (responsible) adult or carer
97 Other reason

Source
UKHLS

Text
In what month and year did [ff_forname {leaver’s name}] move or stop living with you?

Options

1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask LVWHY

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

In Loops

Soft Check: If (DVAGE Less Than 16 And LVWHY <> 10 | 97)
Movers Loop

Universe
If ( Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | ( ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2 ) | Includ = 2 ) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0) ) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased

MoveYr. Year left Household

Decimals Width Don’t Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask MoveYr

Modules
Module Hgrid_w4, Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [ ( Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | ( ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2 ) | Includ = 2 ) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0) ] // Movers Loop

Universe
If ( Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | ( ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2 ) | Includ = 2 ) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0) ) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Movadd1. Leavers - where moved to

Don’t Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If linked mover ( MOTH = 1 ) then MOVADD1, MOVTOWN, MOVAREA and MOVPCOD should be auto-filled with same responses for linked movers (those selected at MOVEWITH).

Text
To what address did \[ff_forname\] move?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

Use
Ask MOVADD1

Modules
Module Hgrid_w4, Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [ ( Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | ( ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2 ) | Includ = 2 ) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0) ] // Movers Loop

Universe
If ( Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | ( ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2 ) | Includ = 2 ) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0) ) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And If ( ADDRCHCK = 1 | ( ADDRCHCK = 2 & STILLRES = 2 ) ) // Leaver from issued address OR leaver is not still resident at issued address

Movtown. Leavers - new town

Don’t Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
**Movpcod.**  Leavers - new postcode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
If linked mover (MOTHR = 1) then MOVADD1, MOVTOWN, MOVAREA and MOVPCOD should be auto-filled with same responses for linked movers (those selected at MOVEWITH).

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

**Text**
(To what address did [ff_forname] move?)

**Use**
Ask MOVPCOD

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4, Household Grid module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach [(issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop

**Universe**
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // This is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And If (ADDRCHCK = 1 | (ADDRCHCK = 2 & STILLRES = 2)) // Leaver from issued address OR leaver is not still resident at issued address

---

**Movarea.**  Leavers - new area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
If linked mover (MOTHR = 1) then MOVADD1, MOVTOWN, MOVAREA and MOVPCOD should be auto-filled with same responses for linked movers (those selected at MOVEWITH).

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR AREA TO WHICH [FF_FORNAME] MOVED.
IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION.

ATTEMPT TO GAIN AS FULL ADDRESS INFORMATION AS POSSIBLE.

IF MOVED ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

Use
Ask MovArea

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [(Issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop

Universe
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And If (ADDRCHCK = 1 | (ADDRCHCK = 2 & STILLRES = 2)) // Leaver from issued address OR leaver is not still resident at issued address
And If (((GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2) & (MovAdd1 = DK | MovTown = DK | MovPCod = DK))) // Leaver’s address details are incomplete

Movetel. Leavers - contact telephone number

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 11 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If MODETYPE = CATI, compute from dialled phone number for respondent from DIAL SCREEN

Text
What is [ff_forname {leaver’s name}]’s contact telephone number?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

Use
Ask MoveTel

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [(Issued sample member NOT selected at CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)] // Movers Loop

Universe
If ((Issued Sample Member NOT Selected At CORESWHO | (ABSUN = 2 & UNIHOME = 2) | Includ = 2) & NOT(CLSTAT = 0)) // If this is NOT the main residence for the Leaver but they are working away or at boarding school OR the Leaver has their own home or is in Halls of Residence or is in an Institution or is somewhere else and NOT reported as deceased
And If (ADDRCHCK = 1 | (ADDRCHCK = 2 & STILLRES = 2)) // Leaver from issued address OR leaver is not still resident at issued address

END LOOP

Curstat. Current Residential Status flag

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Notes
Value labels: 1 Resident/living here, 2 Absent/temporarily away, 3 In prison, 4 Not resident, having moved, 7 Deceased.

Use
If (Selected At CORESWHO | ABSUN = 1 | UNIHOME = 1) Compute Curstat = 1;
Else If (((CLSTAT = 2 | 4) & INCLUD = 1) Compute Curstat = 2;
Else If (PRISON = 2) Compute Curstat = 3;
Else If (NOT Selected At CORESWHO | UNIHOME = 2) Compute Curstat = 4;
Else If (CLSTAT = 0) Compute Curstat = 7;
Else compute Curstat = EMPTY;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module
Correct details check

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Include all enumerated HH members including issued respondents currently resident at address plus any new entrants or joiners.
Code 96 is exclusive.

Text
We just need to check that we have correct names and details of all current household members. Please confirm, for each person, if the following information is all correct.

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT EACH LINE AND CODE IF CORRECT.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>[ff_ttl]</th>
<th>[ff_forname]</th>
<th>[ff_surname]</th>
<th>[ff_sex]</th>
<th>[ff_birthd]</th>
<th>[ff_birthm]</th>
<th>[ff_birthy]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CORDET

Modules
Module Hgrid_w4. Household Grid module

Newper. New Person Status flag

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If JOINER = 3 then NEWPER = 1. If PID found at REJOINER OR PID found at REJOINERO then NEWPER = 2. If PID not found at REJOINER or PID not found at REJOINERO then NEWPER = 3. Else if continuing respondent then NEWPER = 4. If JOINER = DK | REF then NEWPER = 5.

Notes
Value labels: 1 = New entrant, never interviewed. 2 = Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID found. 3 = Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID not found / Rejoiner - not prior household member. 4 = Continuing issued sample member. 5 = Mover / Don't Know.

Use
If (JOINER = 3) Compute NEWPER = 1;
Else If (PID Found At REJOINER OR PID Found At REJOINERO) Compute NEWPER = 2;
Else If (PID Not Found At REJOINER OR PID Not Found At REJOINERO) Compute NEWPER = 3;
Else If (Continuing Respondent) Compute NEWPER = 4;
Else If (JOINER = DK | REF) Compute NEWPER = 5;
Else Compute NEWPER = EMPTY;

Modules
Module Hgrid_w4. Household Grid module
**Pno. PNO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Use**
Compute \( PNO = PNO + CORDE; \)

**Modules**
Module Hgrid_w4. Household Grid module

---

**Hhsise. Number of people in household**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute \( HHSIZE = \) from Number Of People Reported In Household Including Absents;

**Modules**
Module Hgrid_w4. Household Grid module

---

**Cname. Correct first name**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Infill name, allowing selecting of name if correct.

**Text**
What is the correct first name, or given name?
(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

**Intervener Instruction**
ENTER CORRECT FIRST NAME
IF THE NAME IS CORRECT, JUST PRESS ENTER

**Use**
Ask CNAME

**Modules**
Module Hgrid_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
\( \text{foreach} \) [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

---

**Csname. Correct surname**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Infill name, allowing selecting of name if correct.

**Text**
What is [NAME/CNAME]'s correct surname, or family name?
(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

**Interviewer Instruction**
**Csex. Check correct sex**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Source**: UKHLS
- **Scripting Notes**: Infill sex, allowing selecting of sex if correct.
- **Text**: What is [Name]'s sex?
  
  (Details collected previously: [NAME], [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])
- **Options**
  - 1 Male
  - 2 Female

**Cdobd. Correct DOB day**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Source**: UKHLS
- **Text**: What is [Name]/[ff_forname]'s date of birth?
  
  (Details collected previously: [NAME], [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])
- **Interviewer Instruction**: ENTER DAY OF MONTH

**Cdobm. Correct DOB month**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Source**: UKHLS
- **Text**: 

---

Main04. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 04

http://us.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main04/main04...
(What is [NAME]/[ff_forname]'s date of birth?)
(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

**Interviewer Instruction**
Enter month

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CDOB

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
\^\text{1}.oopen foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

---

**CDOB. Correct DOB year**

**Decimals**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(What is [NAME]/[ff_forname]'s date of birth?)
(Details collected previously: [NAME] [SURNAME], [SEX], [DOB])

**Interviewer Instruction**
Enter year

**Use**
Ask CDOB

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
\^\text{1}.oopen foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

---

**Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered**

---

**CAGEIF. Correct age last birthday**

**Decimals**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What was [NAME]/[ff_forname]'s age at their last birthday? If you don't know, please give your best estimate.

**Interviewer Instruction**
Enter age

**Use**
Ask CAGEIF

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module
In Loops
Loop foreach [NOT selected at CORDET] // Correction Loop

Universe
If (CDOBY = DK | REF | MIS) //If birth year is Don't Know, Refused or missing

END LOOP

---

**Dvage. Age**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Use
Compute DVAge = using Ff_DOB | BIRTHD/BIRTHM/BIRTHY | Ageif | Cageif If DOB Not Known;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

---

**Marstat. Legal marital status**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Since personal circumstances can change over time, we would just like to check some important information. What is [NAME]'s / [CNAME]'s / [ff_forname]'s / [your] legal marital status?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2. Married
3. A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4. Separated but legally married
5. Divorced
6. Widowed
7. SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8. SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9. SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Use
Ask MarStat

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

In Loops
Loop foreach [enumerated HH member]

Universe
If (DVAge >= 16) //If individual is 16 or over

---

**Livesp. Live with spouse**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Livewith. Live with someone as a couple

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And, [are you / is [NAME] / is [ff_forname] living with someone in this household as a couple?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ASK OR RECORD

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask LiveWith

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4, Household Grid module

**In Loops**
\(\text{foreach [enumerated HH member]}\)

**Universe**
If \(\text{(DVage >= 16)}\) // If individual is 16 or over
And If \(\text{(HHSIZE > 1 & (MarStat = 2|3))}\) // Household size is greater than 1 and marital status is married or in a civil partnership

### Employ. In paid employment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
[Are you / is [NAME] / is [ff_forname]] in paid employment?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use Ask Employ Modules Module Hhgrid_w4, Household Grid module In Loops  
foreach [enumerated HH member] Universe If (DVAge >= 16) // If individual is 16 or over  
END LOOP

Relconf1. Confirm relationship amongst HH members  
Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing  
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source UKHLS  
Scripting Notes  
If ff_ro is 'Partner/Cohabitee', include the following ll after relationship textfill on screen:  
(Do not select this code if this couple have got married since the last interview)  
Text  
We just need to confirm the relationships amongst the household members. Please indicate the relationships that are still correct.  
Interviewer Instruction  
Press [Enter] to continue without confirming any of the listed relationships.  
Options  
1 [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]  
2 [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]  
3 [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]  
4 [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]  
5 [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]  
6 [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]  
7 [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]  
8 [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]  
9 [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]  
10 [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]  
11 [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]  
12 [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]  
13 [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]  
14 [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]  
15 [ff_forname] is [ff_forname]'s [ff_ro]

Use Ask RELCONF1 Modules Module Hhgrid_w4, Household Grid module In Loops  
foreach [Relationship between household members not previously confirmed] // Relationship Loop Universe If (HHSIZE > 1) // household size is greater than 1

Relconf2. Confirm relationship amongst HH members  
Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing  
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source UKHLS  
Text  
We just need to confirm the relationships amongst the household members. Please indicate the relationships that are still correct.  
Interviewer Instruction  
Press [Enter] to continue without confirming any of the listed relationships.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Self</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Husband/Wife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Partner/Cohabitee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Civil Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Natural son/daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Adopted son/daughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Foster child</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Stepson/stepdaughter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Son-in-law/daughter-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Natural parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Adoptive parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Foster parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Step-parent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Parent-in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Natural brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Half-brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Step-brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Adopted brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Foster brother/sister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Brother/Sister-in-law</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask RELCONF2

**Modules**

Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**

`foreach (Relation between household members not previously confirmed) // Relationship Loop`

**University**

If (HHSIZE > 1) // household size is greater than 1

And If (greater Than 6 People Resident)

### Relationships of household members

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

I just need to confirm the relationships amongst the household members. We have that [NAME] is [NAME]'s [ff_ro] {if NewPer = 4} | [NAME] is [NAME]'s ... {if NewPer NOT EQUAL TO 4}

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF CORRECT CODE AS [FF_RELATIONSHIP CODE] [if NEWPER = 4]

PRESS F6 AND USE ARROW KEYS FOR MORE CODES.

**Showcard**

TBC
20 Grand-child
21 Grand-parent
22 Cousin
23 Aunt/Uncle
24 Niece/Nephew
25 Other relative
26 Employee
27 Employer
28 Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29 Landlord/Landlady
30 Other non-relative

Use
Ask R

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

In Loops
foreach {Relationship between household members not previously confirmed} // Relationship Loop

 Universe
If (HHSIZE > 1) // household size is greater than 1
And If (greater Than 6 People Resident)
And If (New | (RELCONF1 <> 1..15 | RELCONF2 <> 16..30)) // Resp new to Household or relationship not confirmed at RELCONF1 or RELCONF2

END LOOP

Hhlang. Anyone in HH need translated interview

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
DOES ANYONE AGED 10 OR OVER IN HHold REQUIRE AN INTERVIEW IN ONE OF THE TRANSLATED LANGUAGES?
TRANSLATED LANGUAGES ARE: ARABIC, BENGALI, CANTONESE, GUJARATI, PUNJABI (GURMUKHI), PUNJABI (URDU), SOMALI, URDU AND WELSH

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask HHLANG

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1) // If mode is CAPI

Lingua. Language translation needed in

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
In which language would you [NAME] like to be interviewed?

Options
0 English
1 Arabic
2 Bengali
3 Cantonese
Use
Ask LINGUA

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1)  // if mode is CAPI
And If (HHLANG = 1)  // anyone in HH needs translated interview

Adresp. Responsible adult for child under 18

Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
---------|-------|------------|---------|--------------|---------|
0        | 2     | -1         | -2      | -8           | -9      |

Scripting Notes
Please list names of all adults aged 18+ in household for interviewer to select from

Interviewer Instruction
WHo IS MAINLY RESPONSIBLE FOR [NAME [NAME OF HH MEMBER AGED LESS THAN 18]]?

Use
Compute AdResp = PNO Of Responsible Adult As Biological Mother. Else If No Bio Mother Then Bio Father. Else If No Bio Father Then Adoptive Mother. Else If No Adoptive Mother Then Adoptive Father.;
Or If Null: Ask ;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

In Loops
\[loop foreach [enumerated household member aged < 18]\]

END LOOP

Utinfo. Follow-up on untraced split-off hhs

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
------------|---------|--------------|---------|
-1          | -2      | -8           | -9      |

Source
UKHLS

Text
The last time we interviewed at this household, we learned that \[ff_forname ff_surname (list each ff_potrejoiner)\] had left. We have been unable to locate them but would still like to speak to them. Do you have any information about how to contact them?

Options

1. Yes
2. No
3. SPONTANEOUS: Listed sample members unknown to respondent
4. Has rejoined household

Use
Ask UTINFO

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

In Loops
\[loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] \] // Untraced Movers Loop

Universe
If (any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3)  // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner
**Uttype. Info available for untraced split-off hh**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do you have an address, telephone number, e-mail address or some other type of information for \(\text{ff_forname ff_surname and/or ff_forname ff_surname and/or ff_forname ff_surname}\)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
SELECT ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Phone number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>E-mail address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other information</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask UTTYPE

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4, Household Grid module

**In Loops**
\(\text{foreach \{untraced household that was a split-off from this original household\} // Untraced Movers Loop}\)

**Universe**
If (any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh

---

**Utadd1. Untraced split-off hh address**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Please tell me the first line of their address.

**Interviewer Instruction**
Enter first line of address - house number or name and details of road(s). If not known, enter CTRL + K

**Use**
Ask UTADD1

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4, Household Grid module

**In Loops**
\(\text{foreach \{untraced household that was a split-off from this original household\} // Untraced Movers Loop}\)

**Universe**
If (any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh

---

**Uttown. Untraced split-off hh town**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
Do not include interviewer instruction if CAWI
And in which town is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POSTAL TOWN. IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

**Use**
Ask UTTHON

**Modules**
Module Hgrid_w4, Household Grid module

**In Loops**
{loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

**Universe**
If (any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh

---

**Utpcode. Untraced split-off hh postcode**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And the postcode please if you know it.

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

**Use**
Ask UTPCODE

**Modules**
Module Hgrid_w4, Household Grid module

**In Loops**
{loop foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

**Universe**
If (any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh
**Utarea. Untraced split-off hh area**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR AREA. IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION. ATTEMPT TO GAIN AS FULL ADDRESS INFORMATION AS POSSIBLE. IF MOVED ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

**Text**
Could you tell us either the village, town county or region they moved to, if they moved abroad could you tell us what country they went to?

**Use**
Ask UTAREA

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

**Universe**
If (any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTYPE = 1) // Has address for untraced split-off hh
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 1 | 2 & (UTADD1 = DK | UTTOWN = DK | UTPCODE = DK))) // Any part of new address is not known

---

**Uttel1. Untraced split-off hh phone 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What is their telephone number?

**Interviewer Instruction**
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND "-" IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

**Use**
Ask UTTEL1

**Modules**
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module

**In Loops**
foreach [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop

**Universe**
If (any Ff_potrejoiner = 2 & NEWPER <> 2 & NEWPER <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTYPE = 2) // Has telephone number for untraced split-off hh

---

**Uttel2. Untraced split-off hh phone 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Would you have a second telephone number, for example a work, mobile or landline number?

**Interviewer Instruction**
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND "-" IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.
Use
Ask UTTEL2
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module
In Loops
\texttt{\textbackslash \texttt{foreach}} [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop
Universe
If (any \texttt{Ff\_potrejoiner} = 2 \& \texttt{NEWPER} <> 2 \& \texttt{NEWPER} <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTYPE = 2) // Has telephone number for untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTEL1 <> DK|REF) // Telephone number provided

\textbf{Utemail. Untraced split-off hh e-mail address}

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
\hline
-1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \hline

Source
UKHLS
Text
What is their e-mail address?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS

Use
Ask UTEMAIL
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module
In Loops
\texttt{\textbackslash \texttt{foreach}} [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop
Universe
If (any \texttt{Ff\_potrejoiner} = 2 \& \texttt{NEWPER} <> 2 \& \texttt{NEWPER} <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTYPE = 3) // Has e-mail address for untraced split-off hh

\textbf{Utother. Untraced split-off hh other information}

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
\hline
-1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \hline

Source
UKHLS
Text
Please tell us is there any other information which you think might be useful?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER OTHER INFORMATION HERE

Use
Ask UTOOTHER
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w4. Household Grid module
In Loops
\texttt{\textbackslash \texttt{foreach}} [untraced household that was a split-off from this original household] // Untraced Movers Loop
Universe
If (any \texttt{Ff\_potrejoiner} = 2 \& \texttt{NEWPER} <> 2 \& \texttt{NEWPER} <> 3) // Any potential rejoiners to household are in untraced split-off households and not found as a rejoiner
And If (UTINFO = 1) // Has information about how to contact an untraced split-off hh
And If (UTTYPE = 97) // Has other contact details for untraced split-off hh

END LOOP
Alladd1. CATI mover HH address line 1

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Earlier you said that you are not currently living at this address.

[ff_address1]
[ff_address2]
[ff_address3]
[ff_address4] [ff_address5]
[ff_postcode]

What is your current address?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS

Use
Ask ALLADD1

Modules
Module Hgrid_w4, Household Grid module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 & (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) // If CATI and not still resident at previous known address

Alladd2. CATI mover HH address line 2

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
ENTER SECOND LINE OF ADDRESS

Use
Ask ALLADD2

Modules
Module Hgrid_w4, Household Grid module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 & (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) // If CATI and not still resident at previous known address

Alladd3. CATI mover HH address line 3

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
ENTER THIRD LINE OF ADDRESS

Use
Ask ALLADD3

Modules
Module Hgrid_w4, Household Grid module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 & (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) // If CATI and not still resident at previous known address
**Alladd4. CATI mover HH address line 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
ENTER FOURTH LINE OF ADDRESS

**Use**
Ask ALLADD4

**Modules**
*Module Hgrid_w4, Household Grid module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 & (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) // If CATI and not still resident at previous known address

---

**Allpcode. CATI mover HH postcode**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
ENTER POSTCODE

**Use**
Ask ALLPCODE

**Modules**
*Module Hgrid_w4, Household Grid module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 & (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) // If CATI and not still resident at previous known address

---

**Conadd1. CATI mover HH address confirmation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Is this now your current address?

[alladd1]
[alladd2]
[alladd3]
[alladd4]

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE READ THE ADDRESS AND CONFIRM IT IS CORRECT
GO BACK AND CHANGE IF NOT CORRECT

**Options**
1 Address correct
2 Address NOT correct

**Use**
Ask CONADD1

**Modules**
*Module Hgrid_w4, Household Grid module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.MODETYPE = 2 & (AddrChck = 2 | ORIGADD = 2)) // If CATI and not still resident at previous known address

**Soft Check:** If (If CONADD1 = 2, Return To ALLADD1 (CATI) And Update ALLADD1/ALLADD2/ALLADD3/ALLADD4/ALLPCODE And Repeat CONADD1)

### Regionchk. Region check for movers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE COUNTRY INTERVIEW IS BEING CARRIED OUT IN.

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Wales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Northern Ireland</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask RegionChk

**Modules**

*Module: Hgrid_w4. Household Grid module*

**Universe**

If (OrigAdd = 2) // Interview is not being carried out at the same address as last time

### Region. Region computed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (RegionChk = 1|2|3|4) Compute Region = RegionChk;

Else If (RegionChk = MIS) Compute Region = ff_country;

**Modules**

*Module: Hgrid_w4. Household Grid module*

### Module Grid Variables module

**Use**

Use Gridvariables_w4

### Livpar. Living at home with parent(s)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute LivPar = flag To Indicate Respondent Is Living At Home With Parents Calculate From HH Grid;

**Modules**

*Module: Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module*

### Hgpart. PNO of husband/wife/CP
Use
Compute Hgpart = variable To Indicate PNO Of Husband/wife/civil Partner;
Modules
*Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module

Hgbiom.  *PNO of biological mother*

Use
Compute Hgbiom = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Mother;
Modules
*Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module

Hgbiof.  *PNO of biological father*

Use
Compute Hgbiof = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Father;
Modules
*Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module

Hgadoptm.  *PNO of adoptive mother*

Use
Compute Hgadoptm = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Mother;
Modules
*Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module

Hgadoptf.  *PNO of adoptive father*

Use
Compute Hgadoptf = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Father;
Modules
*Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module

Decimals Width Don’t Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Scripting Notes
Code 00 indicates person not in Household
**Newmum. Biological mother of a new entrant baby**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Compute `NewMum = flag To Indicate Biological Mother Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since FF_intdate;`

Modules

*Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module*

**Newdad. Biological father of a new entrant baby**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Compute `NewDad = flag To Indicate Biological Father Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since FF_intdate;`

Modules

*Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module*

**Respm16. Mother of a child under 16**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Compute `Respm16 = variable To Indicate Mother Of A Child Under 16;`

Modules

*Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module*

**Respf16. Father of a child under 16**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Compute `Respf16 = variable To Indicate Father Of A Child Under 16;`

Modules

*Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module*

**Nchunder16. Number of children aged under 16 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use


Modules

*Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module*
**Nch5to15.** Number of children aged 5 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute NCH5TO15 = number Of Children Aged 5 To 15 Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;

**Modules**
^Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module

---

**Nch10to15.** Number of children aged 10 to 15 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute NCH10TO15 = number Of Children Aged 10 To 15 Resp Is Parent [Biological-mother Biological-father Adoptive-mother Adoptive-father Step-mother Or Step-father] Of;

**Modules**
^Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module

---

**Nch10.** Number of children aged 10 that resp is parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

**Modules**
^Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module

---

**Nchresp.** Number of children aged under 16 that resp is responsible for

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute NCHRESP = number Of Children Aged Under 16 Resp Is Responsible Adult For;

**Modules**
^Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module

---

**Nch14resp.** Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Compute NCH14RESP = Number Of Children Aged Under 15 That Respondent Is Responsible For;

**Modules**
**Nch415resp.**  
*Number of children aged 4 to 15 that respondent is responsible for*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute `Nch415Resp = number Of Children Aged 4 To 15 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;`

**Modules**

*Grid Variables module*

---

**Nch3resp.**  
*Number of children aged 3 that respondent is responsible for*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute `Nch3Resp = number Of Children Aged 3 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;`

**Modules**

*Grid Variables module*

---

**Nch5resp.**  
*Number of children aged 5 that respondent is responsible for*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute `Nch5Resp = number Of Children Aged 5 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;`

**Modules**

*Grid Variables module*

---

**Nch8resp.**  
*Number of children aged 8 that respondent is responsible for*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute `Nch8Resp = number Of Children Aged 8 That Resp Is Responsible Adult For;`

**Modules**

*Grid Variables module*

---

**Rising16.**  
*Enumerated at last wave and 16 at current wave*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute `Rising16 = flag To Indicate Rising 16 Year Old. A Rising 16 Was Enumerated At The Previous Wave And Was Either Interviewed Or Not Interviewed At The Previous Wave. Any 16 Year Old Never Enumerated Is A New Entrant Never Interviewed.;`

**Modules**

*Grid Variables module*
Universe
If \((ff\_iv1\_olw = 4|5)\) // Last wave interview status was youth interview or youth not interviewed

### Emboost. **EMBoost sample member**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>.2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute EMBoost = flag To Indicate EMBoost Sample Member. EMBoost OSMs And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

Modules
* Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module

### Gpcompare. **GP Comparison sample member**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>.2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute GPCompare = flag To Indicate GP Comparison Sample Member. GPCompare OSMs And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

Modules
* Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module

### Lda. **LDA sample member**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>.2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute LDA = flag To Indicate LDA Sample Member. Ethnic Minority OSMs Living In An LDA At Wave 1 And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

Modules
* Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module

### Rjrflag. **Rejoiner to household**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>.2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute RJRFlag = flag To Indicate Rejoiner To Household. Any Enumerated Individual Who Is New To The Household And Reports Participating In This Study In The Past And We Have Identified Them By Person Number;

Modules
* Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module

Universe
If \((HHGRID.Rejoiner > 0 \mid HHGRID.RejoinerO > 0)\) // If rejoiner identified in potential rejoiner list or rejoiner was identified in the original household issued list

### Pensioner. **Respondent is of pensionable age**

Source
UKHLS W3

Use
Compute Pensioner = flag To Indicate Pensioner. Respondent Is Pensionable Age

Modules
* Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module

Universe
If \((ff\_iv1\_olw = 4|5)\) // Last wave interview status was youth interview or youth not interviewed

http://us.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main04/main04...
Compute PENSIONER = respondent Is Of Pensionable Age;

Module Gridvariables_w4, Grid Variables module
**Modetype. Mode**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (Mode Is Face-to-face) Compute ModType = 1;
Else If (Mode Is Telephone) Compute ModType = 2;
Else If (Mode Is Web) Compute ModType = 3;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module*

---

**Nadoptch. Number of adoptive children in Household**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute NAdoptCh = number Of Adoptive Children In The Household;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module*

---

**Nnatch. Number of biological children in Household**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute NNatCh = number Of Biological Children In The Household;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module*

---

**Nkids05. Number of children aged 0-5 in hhold**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute NKIDS05 = number Of Children Aged 0 To 5 In The Household;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module*

---

**Nkids015. Number of children aged 0-15 in hhold**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute NKIDS015 = number Of Children Aged 0 To 15 In The Household;

**Modules**

*Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module*
N10to15. Number of children aged 10 - 15 in HH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute N10TO15 = number Of Children In The Household Between The Ages Of 10 And 15 Years Inclusive. Regardless Of Who Is Responsible For Them;

Modules
*Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module

Nkids615. Number of children aged 6-15 in hhold

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute NKIDS615 = number Of Children Aged 6 To 15 In The Household;

Modules
*Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module

Npensioner. Number of pensioners in the hhold

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute NPENSIONER = number Of Pensioners In The Household;

Modules
*Module Gridvariables_w4. Grid Variables module

Module Household Questionnaire

Use
Use Household_w4

Inthold. Intro household interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Text
This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask IntHold

Modules
*Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire
**lhv. PNO of person answering HH questions**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2       -8       -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
maximum number of mentions: 3

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD WHO IS ANSWERING HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE
RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Non-household member</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask IVH

Modules
*Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

---

**Hhendtimea. First end time household interview**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2       -8       -9

Use
Compute HHEndTimeA = take From System Clock;

Modules
*Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

---

**Hsroomchk. House room check**

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1        -2       -8       -9
When we interviewed you on [ff_Idate], you said you had [ff_HsBeds] bedroom(s), excluding any you may sublet and [ff_HsRooms] other rooms, excluding kitchens and bathrooms. Is that still the case?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use

Ask HsRoomChk

Modules

Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1 & (Ff_HsBeds <> DK|REF|MIS & Ff_HsRooms <> DK|REF|MIS)) // interview occurred at same address last wave and number of bedrooms not missing and number of other rooms not missing

---

Hsbeds. Number of bedrooms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

BHPS (revised to ask about number of bedrooms)

Text

I would like to ask you a few questions about your household's accommodation. [if (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2|DK|REF) | (ff_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS) | (ff_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS)] How many bedrooms are there here excluding any bedrooms you may let or sublet?

Interviewer Instruction

IF BEDSIT, CODE 0 AT HSBEDS AND 1 AT HSROOMS
F9 FOR HELP

Use

If (HsRoomChk = 1 | FF_HsBeds <> DK|REF|MIS) Compute Hsbeds = ff_HsBeds;
Else: Ask ;

Modules

Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Soft Check: If (HSBEDS > 4) // More than 4 bedrooms

---

Hsrooms. Number of other rooms in accommodation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

BHPS

Text

And how many other rooms do you have in your accommodation, excluding kitchens and bathrooms?

Interviewer Instruction

‘OTHER ROOMS’ ARE LIVING ROOMS, DINING ROOMS, STUDIES AND PLAYROOMS, BUT NOT CONSERVATORIES UNLESS USED AS A LIVING ROOM ALL YEAR ROUND
F9 FOR HELP

Use

If (HsRoomChk = 1 | FF_HsRooms <> DK|REF|MIS) Compute HsRooms = ff_HsRooms;
Else: Ask ;

Modules

Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Soft Check: If (HSROOMS > 4) // More than 4 other rooms

---

Hsowndchk. Housing tenure check
### Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source

New

### Text

**And is this accommodation still [ff_HsOwnd]?**

**Interviewer Instruction**

**IF MORTGAGE PAID OFF SINCE LAST INTERVIEW, ANSWER NO HERE**

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask HsOwndChk

**Modules**

*Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1 & (FF_HsOwnd <> 97|DK|REF|MIS)) // living at same address and prior ownership status is not unknown

---

### Hsownd. *House owned or rented*

### Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source

BHPS

### Text

Does your household own this accommodation outright, is it being bought with a mortgage, is it rented or does it come rent-free?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Owned outright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Owned/being bought on mortgage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Shared ownership (part-owned part-rented)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Rented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Rent free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (HsOwndChk = 1) Compute Hsownd = FF_HsOwnd;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**

*Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire*

---

### Hsowr1. *PNO of person(s) owning accommodation*

### Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source

BHPS

### Text

In whose name is this (house/flat/room) owned?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INTERVIEWER: IF OWNER IS NOT IN THE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0 CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Non-household member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use Ask Hsowr1 Modules Household_w4. Household Questionnaire Universe If ((ff_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3)) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenure same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

**Hsval. Value of property: home owners**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source BHPS

Text About how much would you expect to get for your home if you sold it today?

Interviewer Instruction IF RANGE GIVEN WRITE IN LOWEST FIGURE WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use Ask Hsval Modules Household_w4. Household Questionnaire Universe If ((ff_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3)) // owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenure same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership

Soft Check: If (Hsval < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Value of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000

**Mgynot. How home came to be owned outright**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How did you come to own this property outright? Have you...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

| 1 | Bought it for cash |
| 2 | Paid off a mortgage or loan |
| 3 | Inherited or been given all or a share of the property |
| 4 | Or something else? |

**Use**
Ask MgyNot

**Modules**

- Module: Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (HsOwnd = 1) // Owns outright at new address or has become an outright owner since last wave

---

**Hsyrbuy. Year became owner: home owners**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what year did you buy or first become the owner of this property?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Hsyrbuy

**Modules**

- Module: Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (HsOwnd = 1|2|3) // Owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership at new address or has become owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

---

**Hscost. Original purchase price of property**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much did you pay for the property?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF PAID NOTHING/INHERITED CODE 0
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Hscost

**Modules**

- Module: Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If ((HsOwnd = 1|2|3) | (HsOwnd = 1 & MgyNot = 1|2)) // mortgage or shared ownership at new address or became outright owner through purchase or clearing mortgage
Soft Check: If (Hscost < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Purchase price of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000

**Hsyr04. Year mortgage began**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
In what year did you first start paying a mortgage on this house/flat?

Use
Ask Hsyr04

Modules
*Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HsOwnd = 2| HsOwnd = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

Hard Check: If (HSYR04 < HSYRBURY) // Year started paying mortgage on property is before year became owner of property

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Mggold. Amount borrowed at purchase: mortgagee**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How much did you borrow originally when you bought the property or took out your mortgage, that is excluding any later additions to the mortgage?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use
Ask Mggold

Modules
*Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HsOwnd = 2| HsOwnd = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

**Mglife. Years left to pay: mortgage**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How many years has the mortgage still to run?

Use
Ask Mglife

Modules
*Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HsOwnd = 2| HsOwnd = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

Soft Check: If (MGLIFE > 25) // More than 25 years left on the mortgage
Mgtype. Type of mortgage

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Is your mortgage or loan ...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 A repayment mortgage or loan
2 An endowment mortgage
3 Part repayment and part endowment
4 Interest only
5 Part interest only and part repayment
6 Flexible mortgage
97 Or some other type of mortgage or loan?

Use
Ask MgType

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (HsOwnd = 2 | HsOwnd = 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave

Mgextra. Taken out additional mortgage on home

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from BHPS

Text
Have you taken out any additional mortgage on this house/flat since [ff_Idate] (IF HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1) / [becoming the owner of the property] (IF HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2)?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask MgExtra

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (ff_HsOwnd = 2 | 3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2 | 3) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now

Mgnew. Amount of additional mortgage on home

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 6 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How much in total is this additional mortgage or loan?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use
Ask MgNew

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now
And If (MgExtra = 1) // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

Soft Check: If (MgNew > 100000) // Amount of additional mortgage/loan is more than 100,000

What extra loan was used for

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What was this additional mortgage, loan or drawdown used for?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 Home extension
2 Home improvements or repairs
3 Car purchase
4 Other consumer goods
5 Emergencies, loss of income or subsistence goods
6 Consolidation
97 Other

Use
Ask MgXty

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now
And If (MgExtra = 1) // Taken out additional mortgage/loan

Last total monthly mortgage payment

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 5 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How much was your last total monthly instalment on all mortgages or loans for this property?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TOTAL MORTGAGE PAYMENT FOR ALL MORTGAGES INCLUDING EXISTING AND NEW MORTGAGES.
INCLUDE LIFE INSURANCE PAYMENTS IF PAID WITH MORTGAGE.
IF ENDOWMENT MORTGAGE, INCLUDE BOTH PREMIUMS AND INTEREST.
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT.
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Xpmg

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) // mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now
Soft Check: If \( \text{XPMG} < 25 \text{ OR } > 750 \) // Last total monthly mortgage payment was less than 25 pounds or more than 750 pounds

**Hsjb. Accommodation with present job: renter**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does the accommodation go with the present job of anyone in the household?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Hsjb

**Modules**
Module Household_w4.Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
\[ \text{If } ((\text{ff_HsOwnd} = 3|4|5 \text{ \& \ HsOwndChk} = 1) \text{ OR } (\text{HsOwnd} = 3|4|5)) \text{ \#in rented accommodation} \]

**Rentp. Who rents accommodation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
maximum number of mentions: 9

**Text**
In whose name is this (house/flat/room) rented?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF TENANT IS NOT IN HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Non-household member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Rentp

**Modules**
Module Household_w4.Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
\[ \text{If } ((\text{ff_HsOwnd} = 3|4|5 \text{ \& \ HsOwndChk} = 1) \text{ OR } (\text{HsOwnd} = 3|4|5)) \text{ \#in rented accommodation} \]
### Rentl. Landlord of rented accommodation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Please can we have the heading 'INDIVIDUALS' in between response options 7 and 8

**Text**
Who is the accommodation rented from or provided by?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1. Local Authority/Council (if HHGRID.region = England/Scotland/Wales) / Northern Ireland Housing Executive (if HHGRID.region = Northern Ireland)
2. New Town Commission or Corporation
3. Property company
4. Scottish Homes/Communities Scotland Scottish Special Housing Association (if HHGRID.region = Scotland)
5. Other Housing association, cooperative or charitable trust
6. Employer (ORGANISATION)
7. Other organisation
8. Relative
9. Employer (INDIVIDUAL)
10. Other individual

**Use**
Ask Rentl

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) // in rented accommodation

---

### Rentf. Accommodation rented furnished or other

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you rent your accommodation...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1. Furnished
2. Partly furnished
3. Or unfurnished?

**Use**
Ask Rentf

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwendChk = 1) OR (HsOwend = 3|4|5)) // in rented accommodation
Rent.  Net amount of last rent payment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How much was the last rent payment, including any services or water charges but after any rebates?

Interviewer Instruction
IF 100% RENT REBATE CODE 0
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Rent

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // Rented accommodation is not rent free

Rentwc.  Weeks covered by last rental payment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
What period did this cover?

Options
1. One week
2. Two weeks
3. Three weeks
4. Four weeks
5. Calendar month
6. Two calendar months
7. Eight times a year
8. Nine times a year
9. Ten times a year
10. Three months/13 weeks
26. Six months/26 weeks
52. One year/12 months/52 weeks
90. Less than one week
95. One off/lump sum
96. None of these

Use
Ask Rentwc

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // Rented accommodation is not rent free
And If (rent>0) // Last rental payment is provided

Soft Check: If (Rent Amount Is Less Than 1,000 Per Year Or Greater Than 15,000 Per Year) // Rent is less than 1,000 per year or greater than 15,000 per year

Rentinc.  Rent includes payment for selected items

Main04. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 04
http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main04/main04...
Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Did your last rent include any payment for any of the following things?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 Water and/or sewerage charges
2 Heating or lighting or hot water
3 Council Tax
96 None of these

Use
Ask Rentinc

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // Rented accommodation is not rent free
And If (rent>0) // Last rental payment is provided

---

Renthb. Receives rent rebate or rent allowance

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Was any Housing Benefit such as rent rebate or rent allowance deducted from the last rent payment?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask Renthb

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // Rented accommodation is not rent free
And If (rent>0) // Last rental payment is provided

---

Rentg. Gross rent including Housing Benefit

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 5 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
So what would the last rent payment have been if Housing Benefit had not been deducted from it?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Rentg
**Fuelhave. Types of fuel in accommodation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Which of the following types of domestic fuel do you have in your accommodation...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1. Electricity
2. Gas, including Calor Gas
3. Oil
4. Other fuel, including solid fuel
5. Or none of these?

**Use**
Ask Fuelhave

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

---

**Fuelduel. Separate or combined gas and electricity bill**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
Do you pay your gas and electric as one bill or separately?

**Options**

1. One bill
2. Separately

**Use**
Ask Fuelduel

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (fuelhave = 1 & fuelhave = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodation

---

**Xpdueley. Amount spent on gas and electricity combined**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**

---

**Scripts**

1. **Fuelhave. Types of fuel in accommodation**
   - Code 96 is exclusive
   - Options:
     - Electricity
     - Gas, including Calor Gas
     - Oil
     - Other fuel, including solid fuel
     - Or none of these?

2. **Fuelduel. Separate or combined gas and electricity bill**
   - Options:
     - One bill
     - Separately

3. **Xpdueley. Amount spent on gas and electricity combined**
   - Decimals: 0, Width: 4
   - Options:
     - Don't Know
     - Refused
     - Inapplicable
     - Missing

---

**Scripts**

1. **Fuelhave. Types of fuel in accommodation**
   - Code 96 is exclusive
   - Options:
     - Electricity
     - Gas, including Calor Gas
     - Oil
     - Other fuel, including solid fuel
     - Or none of these?

2. **Fuelduel. Separate or combined gas and electricity bill**
   - Options:
     - One bill
     - Separately

3. **Xpdueley. Amount spent on gas and electricity combined**
   - Decimals: 0, Width: 4
   - Options:
     - Don't Know
     - Refused
     - Inapplicable
     - Missing
In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on gas and electricity combined?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
Ask Xpduely

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodation
And If (fuelduel = 1) // Pay gas and electric as one bill

**Soft Check:** If (XPDUELY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas and electricity combined in the last year

---

**Duelpay. Method of payment for gas and electric combined**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
How do you pay for your gas and electricity?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1. A fixed amount each month by standing order
2. A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
3. A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
4. A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter
5. It's included in the rent
6. Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month)
7. Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits
8. Staywarm scheme
97. Other

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask Duelpay

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2) // Has gas and electricity in accommodation
And If (fuelduel = 1) // Pay gas and electric as one bill

---

**Xpelecy. Amount spent on electricity**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on electricity?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP
**Elecpay. Method of payment for electricity**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
How do you pay for your electricity?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A fixed amount each month by standing order</td>
<td>A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)</td>
<td>A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)</td>
<td>A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter</td>
<td>It's included in the rent</td>
<td>Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month)</td>
<td>Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits</td>
<td>Staywarm scheme</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

---

**Xpgasy. Amount spent on gas**

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
In the last year, since 1st [interview month], [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on gas including calor gas?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

---

**Use**
Ask Elecpay

**Modules**
*Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelduel <>1) // Has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

---

**Soft Check:** If (XPELECY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on electricity in the last year
If (fuelhave = 2 & Fuelduel <>1) // Has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill

Soft Check: If (XPGASY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas in the last year

Gaspay. Method of payment for gas

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
How do you pay for your gas?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. A fixed amount each month by standing order
2. A monthly bill (by direct debit or other means)
3. A quarterly bill (by direct debit or other means)
4. A pre-payment (key/card or token) meter
5. It's included in the rent
6. Frequent cash payments (ie more frequent than once a month)
7. Fuel Direct scheme or direct from benefits
8. Staywarm scheme
97. Other

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Amount spent on oil

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on oil?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Xpoily

Modules
*Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (fuelhave = 3) // Has oil in accommodation

Soft Check: If (XPOILY < 50 OR > 500) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on oil in the last year
**Xpsfly.** *Amount spent on other fuel*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
ELSA (adapted)

**Text**
In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on other fuel, including solid fuel?

**Interviewer Instruction**
Enter 0 if nothing spent
F9 for help

**Use**
Ask Xpsfly

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (fuelhave = 4) // Has other fuel type in accommodation

**Soft Check:** If (XPSFLY < 50 OR > 500) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on other types of fuel in the last year

---

**Heatch.** *Household has central heating*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you have any form of central heating, including any electric storage heaters, in your (part of the) accommodation?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 for help

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask Heatch

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

---

**Solar1.** *Install solar panels for electricity*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**
Have you installed or are you seriously considering any of the following... solar panels for electricity?

**Options**
1. Yes - fitted
2. Yes - seriously considering
3. No
4. Considered in the past and rejected
5. SPONTANEOUS Not applicable/rented accommodation

**Use**
### Solar2. Install solar water heating

#### Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Source
DEFRA (adapted)

#### Text
Solar water heating?

#### Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes - fitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes - seriously considering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Considered in the past and rejected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Not applicable/rented accommodation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Solar3. Install wind turbine to generate electricity

#### Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Source
DEFRA (adapted)

#### Text
A wind turbine to generate electricity?

#### Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes - fitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes - seriously considering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Considered in the past and rejected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Not applicable/rented accommodation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### E tariff. Considering Green Tariff

#### Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Source
DEFRA (adapted)

#### Text
Does your household buy, or is your household seriously considering buying its electricity on a Green Tariff? By Green Tariff we mean a payment scheme where your electricity supplier provides electricity from renewable sources such as wind power to the National Grid for the amount you use.

#### Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes - already buy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Rubrec. Separate items for recycling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Source
DEFRA (adapted)

#### Text
Do you separate your rubbish into items that can be recycled through your normal rubbish collection always, usually, sometimes or never?

#### Options
<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Always</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Usually</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sometimes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Never</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: No recycling through normal rubbish collection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Othrec1. Frequency of using bottle bank

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Source
DEFRA (adapted)

#### Text
And how often does your household use bottle banks in your area?

#### Options
<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Never</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: No recycling facility in area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Othrec2. Frequency of using paper recycling point

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Source
DEFRA (adapted)
**Paper or cardboard recycling points?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: No recycling facility in area</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Othrec2

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

---

**Othrec3. Frequency of using Plastic bag recycling point**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**
Plastic bag recycling point, including at a supermarket?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: No recycling facility in area</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Othrec3

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

---

**Othrec4. Frequency of using garden waste recycling facility**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**
Garden waste recycling facilities?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: No recycling facility in area</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Othrec4

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

---

**Hsctax. Council tax band of accommodation**
On the showcard for Wales, please list Bands A to I (options 1 to 8 and option 10), then have option 9 at the bottom of the list.

**Interviewer Instruction**

This must be the band set by the council, do not accept informant's own estimate of value of property.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. England Bands: A up to £40,000
2. B £40,001 - 52,000
3. C £52,001 - 68,000
4. D £68,001 - 88,000
5. E £88,001 - 120,000
6. F £120,001 - 160,000
7. G £160,001 - 320,000
8. H £320,001+
9. Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent

1. Scotland Bands: A up to £27,000
2. B £27,001 - 35,000
3. C £35,001 - 45,000
4. D £45,001 - 58,000
5. E £58,001 - 80,000
6. F £80,001 - 106,000
7. G £106,001 - 212,000
8. H £212,001+
9. Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent

1. Wales Bands: A up to £44,000
2. B £44,001 - 65,000
3. C £65,001 - 91,000
4. D £91,001 - 123,000
5. E £123,001 - 162,000
6. F £162,001 - 223,000
7. G £223,001 - 324,000
8. H £324,001 - 424,000
9. Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent

10. I £424,001+
Many people find it hard to keep up with their housing payments. In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with your rent/mortgage?

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Use

Ask Xphsdb

Modules

*Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR HsOwnd = 2|3|4|97) // In mortgaged or rented accommodation, not rent free

---

In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with paying your Council Tax?

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Use

Ask Xphsdb

Modules

*Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & HHGRID.region = 1|2|3 & Hsctax <> 9) OR (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 & HHGRID.region = 1|2|3)) // Address in England, Wales or Scotland and Council Tax band provided

---

Sometimes people are not able to pay every household bill when it falls due. May I ask, are you up to date with all your household bills such as electricity, gas, water rates, telephone and other bills or are you behind with any of them?

Options

1  Up to date with all bills
2  Behind with some bills
3  Behind with all bills

Use

Ask Xphsdb

Modules

*Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire
**Cduse. Consumer durables in accommodation**

**Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Could you please tell me which of the following items you have in your (part of the) accommodation. Just tell me the numbers that apply.

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF COMBINED TV/VIDEO CODE 1 & 2
IF COMBINED WASHER/DRIER CODE 6 & 7
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Colour television</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Video recorder/DVD player</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Satellite dish/Sky TV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cable TV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Deep freeze or fridge freezer (EXCLUDE: fridge only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Washing machine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Tumble drier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Dish washer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Microwave oven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Home computer/PC (not games console)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Compact disc player (INCLUDE if part of a sound system)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Landline telephone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Mobile telephone (anyone in household)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Or none of the above?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Cduse

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pchas. Consumer durables in accommodation**

**Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do you have in your (part of the) accommodation a home computer/PC?

**Interviewer Instruction**
DO NOT INCLUDE A GAMES CONSOLE.
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PCHAS

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

// Mode is telephone
**Pcnet.** Has access to the internet from home

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does your household have access to the internet from home?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Pcnet

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (cduse = 10 | PCHAS = 1)  // There is a home computer in the household

---

**Pcbroad.** Broadband connection from home computer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you have a broadband connection from your home computer?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Pcbroad

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (cduse = 10 | PCHAS = 1)  // There is a home computer in the household
And If (pcnet = 1)  // Household has access to the internet from home
Food consumption intro

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1       -2       -8       -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
The next questions are about how much your household has spent in the last four weeks on food eaten at home and food bought outside the home. Please include expenditure for all household members even if you are not sure of the exact amounts other people spend.

Options
1  Continue

Use
Ask Conintro

Modules
*Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Amount spent on food from supermarket

Decimals  Width  Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
0        5       -1       -2       -8       -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
About how much has your household spent in total on food and groceries in the last four weeks from a supermarket or other food shop or market? Please do not include alcohol but do include non-food items such as paper products, home cleaning supplies and pet foods.

Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT INCLUDE MEALS OR SNACKS PURCHASED AND EATEN OUTSIDE THE HOME
IF DONT KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Xpfood1_g3

Modules
*Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Soft Check: If (Xpfood1_g3 < 100 OR > 2000) // Household spent less than 100 pounds or more than 2000 pounds on food from a supermarket in the last four weeks

Amount spent on meals/snacks outside the home

Decimals  Width  Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
0        5       -1       -2       -8       -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And about how much have you and other members of your household (if HHGRID.hhsize > 1) spent in total on meals or snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks? Please include food bought from takeaways, restaurants, sandwich shops, work or school canteens but do not include alcohol.

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE TAKEAWAYS DELIVERED TO THE HOME
IF DONT KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Xpf dout_g3

Modules
*Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire
### Soft Check: If (Xpfdout > 2000) // Household spent more than 2000 pounds on meals and snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks

#### Xpaltob_g3. Amount spent on alcohol

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
About how much have you and other members of your household \( (\text{if HHGRID.hhsize} > 1) \) spent in total on alcohol in the last four weeks? Please include alcohol purchased from a supermarket or off licence and from pubs, restaurants or other venues.

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON’T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

**Use**
Ask Xpaltob_g3

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

### Soft Check: If (Xpaltob > 1000) // Household spent more than 1000 pounds on alcohol in the last four weeks
Next we have some questions about the sorts of things that some families/people have but which many people have difficulty finding the money for. For each of the following things please tell me the number from the showcard which best explains whether you (and your family/partner) have it or not. Do you (and your family/partner) have... A holiday away from home for at least one week a year, whilst not staying with relatives at their home?
Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask MatdepI

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER = 0)) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household OR no children aged 0 to 15 in the household and nobody of pensionable age in the household

---

Matdepj. Material deprivation: keep up with bills

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FRS

Text
Do you and your family/partner keep up with bills and regular debt repayments?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options

1 I/We have this
2 I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3 I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4 Does not apply

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask MatdepJ

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER = 0)) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household OR no children aged 0 to 15 in the household and nobody of pensionable age in the household

---

Matdepd. Material deprivation: house

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FRS

Text
(Do you and your family/partner have...)
Enough money to keep your house in a decent state of repair?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION
**Matdepe. Material deprivation: contents insurance**

**Don't Know** Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
(Do you and your family/partner have...)
Household contents insurance?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I/We have this</td>
<td>I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment</td>
<td>I/We do not want/need this at the moment</td>
<td>Does not apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Matdepf. Material deprivation: savings**

**Source**
FRS

**Text**

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main04/main04...
Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1    -2    -8    -9

Source
FRS

Text
(Do you and your family/partner have...)
Enough money to make regular savings of £10 a month or more for rainy days or retirement?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options
1  I/We have this
2  I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3  I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4  Does not apply

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask MatdepF

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER = 0)) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household OR no children aged 0 to 15 in the household and nobody of pensionable age in the household
### Matdeph. Material deprivation: electrical goods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to replace or repair major electrical goods such as a refrigerator or a washing machine, when broken?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>I/We have this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>I/We do not want/need this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

Delete

Showcard
**Hheat. Adequate heating**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
For the next question please just answer yes or no. In winter, are you able to keep this accommodation warm enough?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE CAN'T AFFORD IT AS NO

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Doesn't apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask Hheat

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

---

**Cdephave1. Family holiday**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
The next questions are about any children normally resident in this household. Does the child [if GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 1] / Do the children [if GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 greater than 1] have...

A family holiday away from home for at least one week a year?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Child(ren) has/have this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
READ OUT

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask CDepHave1

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household
And are there enough bedrooms for every child of 10 or over of a different sex to have their own bedroom?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Child(ren) has/have this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**
Showcard

---

(Does the child have/do the children have...) Leisure equipment such as sports equipment or a bicycle?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Child(ren) has/have this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**
Showcard

---

Use
Ask CDepHave3

Modules
* Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.N10TO15 > 0) // One or more children aged 10 to 15 in the household
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household

Cdephave4. Celebrations on special occasions

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FRS

Text
Celebrations on special occasions such as birthdays, Christmas or other religious festivals?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Child(ren) has/have this
2 Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3 Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4 Does not apply

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE. REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask CDepHave4

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household

Cdepdo4. Regular organised activity

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FRS

Text
I now want to ask some questions about whether or not the children can afford to do a number of different activities. Please choose the answer from this card. Does the child/do the children...

Attend at least one regular organized activity a week outside school, such as sport or a youth group?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Child(ren) does/do this
2 Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3 Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4 Does not apply

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Text
I now want to ask some questions about whether or not the children can afford to do a number of different activities. For each of the following things please tell me whether your children do this, would like to but you cannot afford it at the moment or it is
not something they want or need to do. Firstly, attend at least one regular organized activity a week outside school, such as sport or a youth group?

**Cdepdo2. Do a hobby/leisure activity**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
(Does the child/do the children...)

Do a hobby or leisure activity?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE. ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1. Child(ren) does/do this
2. Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3. Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4. Does not apply

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE. REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Cdepdo3. Have friends over**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
FRS

**Text**
(Does the child/do the children...)

Have friends around for tea or a snack once a fortnight?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE. ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
CdepDo5. Eat fruit and veg every day

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FRS
Text
(Does the child/do the children...)
Eat fresh fruit and/or vegetables every day?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Child(ren) does/do this
2 Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3 Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4 Does not apply

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask CdepDo5

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household

CdepDo6. Have a warm winter coat

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FRS
Text
(Does the child/do the children...)

Main04. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 04
http://us.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main04/main04...
Have a warm winter coat?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Child(ren) does/do this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not apply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

**Showcard**

---

**Use**

Ask CDepDo6

**Modules**

*Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household

---

**Cplay. Toddler attends social group**

**Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

FRS

**Text**

Does the child/do the children go to a toddler group, nursery or playgroup at least once a week?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE.
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Child(ren) does/do this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Child(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Does not apply/Child(ren) at primary school</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask CPlay

**Modules**

*Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS05 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 5 in the household

---

**Cdepotr. Child goes on school trips**

**Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

FRS

**Text**

Does the child/do the children go on school trips?
Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options

1  Child(ren) do this
2  Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3  Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4  Does not apply/Child(ren) not at school

Use
Ask CdepTrp

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS615 > 0) OR (CPlay = 4)) // One or more children aged 6 to 15 in the household OR children under 6 that are already at school

---

Cdelply. Space outdoors to play

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FRS

Text
For the next question just answer yes or no. Does the child/does the children have an outdoor space or facilities where they can play safely?

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask Cdelply

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household

---

Pdepa. One filling meal a day

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Department for Work and Pensions

Scripting Notes
Code 1 is exclusive

Text
I am going to read out a list of questions related to the standards of living of people of pensionable age. For each one, please answer yes or no.

Do all the people living here of pensionable age {if HHGRID.hhsize greater than 1} / Do you {if HHGRID.hhsize = 1} eat at least one filling meal a day?

Interviewer Instruction
IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1  Yes
2  No, do not have the money for this
3  No, this is not a priority on current income
4 No, health/disability prevents this
5 No, it is too much trouble/too tiring
6 No, there is no one to do this with or provide help
7 No, this is not something wanted
8 No, it is not relevant
97 SPONTANEOUS: No, other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask PDepA

Modules
%Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0) // No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age

Pdepb. Go out socially

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Department for Work and Pensions

Scripting Notes
Code 1 is exclusive

Text
(Do all the people living here of pensionable age (if HHGRID.hhsize greater than 1) / Do you (if HHGRID.hhsize = 1))
go out socially, either alone or with other people, at least once a month?

Interviewer Instruction
IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Yes
2 No, do not have the money for this
3 No, this is not a priority on current income
4 No, health/disability prevents this
5 No, it is too much trouble/too tiring
6 No, there is no one to do this with or provide help
7 No, this is not something wanted
8 No, it is not relevant
97 SPONTANEOUS: No, other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask PDepB

Modules
%Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0) // No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age

Pdepc. See friends/family
Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**
Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**
(Do all the people living here of pensionable age {if HHGRID.hhsize > 1} / Do you {if HHGRID.hhsize = 1})
See friends or family at least once a month?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF ANSWERS ‘NO’, PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1 | Yes
2 | No, do not have the money for this
3 | No, this is not a priority on current income
4 | No, health/disability prevents this
5 | No, it is too much trouble/too tiring
6 | No, there is no one to do this with or provide help
7 | No, this is not something wanted
8 | No, it is not relevant
97 | SPONTANEOUS: No, other

Mixed Mode Alternatives

**Telephone Interviews**

**Use**
Ask PDepC

**Modules**
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0) // No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age

---

**Pdepd. Holiday away from home**

Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**
Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**
(Do all the people living here of pensionable age {if HHGRID.hhsize > 1} / Do you {if HHGRID.hhsize = 1})
take a holiday away from home for a week or more at least once a year?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF ANSWERS ‘NO’, PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1 | Yes
2 | No, do not have the money for this
3 | No, this is not a priority on current income
4 | No, health/disability prevents this
5 | No, it is too much trouble/too tiring
6 | No, there is no one to do this with or provide help
7 | No, this is not something wanted
8 | No, it is not relevant
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Use
Ask PDepD

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0) // No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and 
one or more persons of pensionable age

---

**Pdepe. Replace cooker when broken**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Department for Work and Pensions

Scripting Notes
Code 1 is exclusive

Text
Would the cooker be able to be replaced if it broke down?

Interviewer Instruction
IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1 Yes
2 No, do not have the money for this
3 No, this is not a priority on current income
4 No, health/disability prevents this
5 No, it is too much trouble/too tiring
6 No, there is no one to do this with or provide help
7 No, this is not something wanted
8 No, it is not relevant
97 SPONTANEOUS: No, other

---

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Use
Ask PDepE

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0) // No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and 
one or more persons of pensionable age

---

**Pdepf. Home good state of repair**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Department for Work and Pensions

Scripting Notes
Code 1 is exclusive
Is your home kept in a good state of repair?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF ANSWERS "NO", PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, do not have the money for this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No, this is not a priority on current income</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>No, health/disability prevents this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>No, it is too much trouble/too tiring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>No, there is no one to do this with or provide help</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>No, this is not something wanted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>No, it is not relevant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: No, other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

Delete

Showcard

**Use**

Ask PDepF

**Modules**

*Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire*

**Universe**

IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0) # No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age

---

**Pdep**. Services in working order

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**

Code 1 is exclusive

**Text**

Are your heating, electrics, plumbing and drains kept in good working order?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, do not have the money for this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No, this is not a priority on current income</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>No, health/disability prevents this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>No, it is too much trouble/too tiring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>No, there is no one to do this with or provide help</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>No, this is not something wanted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>No, it is not relevant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: No, other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

Delete

Showcard

**Use**

Ask PDepG
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0) // No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age

Pdeph. Damp-free home

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Source
Department for Work and Pensions

Scripting Notes
Code 1 is exclusive

Text
Do you have a damp-free home?

Interviewer Instruction
IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1 Yes
2 No, do not have the money for this
3 No, this is not a priority on current income
4 No, health/disability prevents this
5 No, it is too much trouble/too tiring
6 No, there is no one to do this with or provide help
7 No, this is not something wanted
8 No, it is not relevant
97 SPONTANEOUS: No, other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask PDepH

Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0) // No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age

Pdepi. Home kept warm

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Source
Department for Work and Pensions

Scripting Notes
Code 1 is exclusive

Text
Is your home kept adequately warm?

Interviewer Instruction
IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Yes
2 No, do not have the money for this
3 No, this is not a priority on current income
4 No, health/disability prevents this
5 No, it is too much trouble/too tiring
6 No, there is no one to do this with or provide help
7 No, this is not something wanted
8 No, it is not relevant

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask PDepK

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0) // No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age

Pdepk. Has a telephone

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Department for Work and Pensions

Scripting Notes
Code 1 is exclusive

Text
(Do all the people living here of pensionable age (if HHGRID.hhsize greater than 1) / Do you (if HHGRID.hhsize = 1) have a telephone to use, whenever one is needed?

Interviewer Instruction
IF ANSWERS ‘NO’, PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1 Yes
2 No, do not have the money for this
3 No, this is not a priority on current income
4 No, health/disability prevents this
5 No, it is too much trouble/too tiring
6 No, there is no one to do this with or provide help
7 No, this is not something wanted
8 No, it is not relevant
97 SPONTANEOUS: No, other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask PDepK

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0) // No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age
Pdepl. Access to a car/taxi

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Department for Work and Pensions

Scripting Notes
Code 1 is exclusive

Text
(Do all the people living here of pensionable age \( (\text{HHGRID.hhsiz} \text{e greater than 1}) \) / Do you \( (\text{HHGRID.hhsiz} = 1) \)) have access to a car or taxi whenever one is needed?

Interviewer Instruction
IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, do not have the money for this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No, this is not a priority on current income</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>No, health/disability prevents this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>No, it is too much trouble/too tiring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>No, there is no one to do this with or provide help</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>No, this is not something wanted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>No, it is not relevant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: No, other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews
Delete Showcard

Use
Ask PDepL

Modules
\( \text{Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire} \)

Universe
\( \text{IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0) // No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age} \)

Pdepm. Hair cut regularly

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Department for Work and Pensions

Scripting Notes
Code 1 is exclusive

Text
(Do all the people living here of pensionable age \( (\text{HHGRID.hhsiz} \text{e greater than 1}) \) / Do you \( (\text{HHGRID.hhsiz} = 1) \)) have your hair done or cut regularly?

Interviewer Instruction
IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, do not have the money for this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No, this is not a priority on current income</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>No, health/disability prevents this</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5 No, it is too much trouble/too tiring
6 No, there is no one to do this with or provide help
7 No, this is not something wanted
8 No, it is not relevant
97 SPONTANEOUS: No, other

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

#### Telephone Interviews

**Use**
- Ask PDepM

**Modules**
- Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
- If (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0) // No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age

---

**Pdepo. Has warm waterproof coat**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
- Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**
- Code 1 is exclusive
- Text
  - (Do all the people living here of pensionable age (if HHGRID.hhsize greater than 1) / Do you (if HHGRID.hhsize = 1) have a warm waterproof coat?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
- IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.
- CODE ALL THAT APPLY

---

**Pdeen. Able to pay unexpected expense**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
- Department for Work and Pensions

**Scripting Notes**
- Code 1 is exclusive
- Text
  - (Do some of the people living here of pensionable age (if HHGRID.hhsize greater than 1) / Do you (if HHGRID.hhsize = 1) have any ability to pay an unexpected expense?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
- IF ANSWERS 'NO', PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.
- CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Source
Department for Work and Pensions

Scripting Notes
Code 1 is exclusive

Text
Would all of the people living here of pensionable age (if HHGRID.hhsize greater than 1) / Would you (if HHGRID.hhsize = 1) be able to pay an unexpected expense of £200?

Interviewer Instruction
IF ANSWERS ‘NO’, PROBE TO FIND OUT WHY.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1  Yes
2  No, do not have the money for this
3  No, this is not a priority on current income
4  No, health/disability prevents this
5  No, it is too much trouble/ too tiring
6  No, there is no one to do this with or provide help
7  No, this is not something wanted
8  No, it is not relevant
97  SPONTANEOUS: No, other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Use
Ask PDepO

Modules
#Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0) // No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age

PDepOH. How pay unexpected expense

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Department for Work and Pensions

Text
How would you pay for this unexpected expense of £200?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1  Use income but would need to cut back on essentials
2  Use income and would not need to cut back on essentials
3  Use savings
4  Use a form of credit (e.g. credit card or take out a loan)
5  Get the money from friends or family as a gift or loan
97  SPONTANEOUS: Other

Use
Ask PDepOH

Modules
#Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
IF (GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 = 0 & GRIDVARIABLES.NPENSIONER > 0) // No children aged 0 to 15 in the household and one or more persons of pensionable age
And IF (PDepO = 1) // Would be able to pay an unexpected expense of 200 pounds
Learning more about how people get by financially these days is a very important part of this study. This year we are interested in learning more about the investments held by you or anyone in your household. They can be in one name only, in joint names among household members or held with people outside the household.

Options
1. Continue

Use
Ask NVESTIntro

Modules
Module Household_w4, Household Questionnaire

Which, if any, of these types of investments are held by you or anyone in your household?

Options
1. National Savings Certificates / National Savings Bonds (Capital, Income or Deposit)
2. Unit Trusts / Investment Trusts (excluding ISAs/PEPs)
3. Company stocks or shares, UK or foreign (excluding ISAs/PEPs)
97. Other investments (e.g. gilts, government or company bonds or securities, stock options)
96. SPONTANEOUS: None of these

Why no investments

Source
UKHLS

What is the main reason you do not have any investments?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard
TBC
Options

1. No money, little money to invest
2. Don't understand how investments work
3. Tried but was refused
4. Don't want to invest money in these ways
5. Religious or ethical reasons
6. Don't trust banks
7. Don't understand the point of investing
8. Never thought to do it
97. Other
96. None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN
CODE ONE ONLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask NONVESTY

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | FF_NewImm = 1) & NVESTRT = 96) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant and has no investments

Investrtcode. Investment type identifier

Decimals | Width | Don't Know/Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | --- | ---
0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Scripting Notes
Labels:
1. National Savings Certificates / National Savings Bonds (Capital, Income or Deposit)
2. Unit Trusts / Investment Trusts (excluding ISAs/PEPs)
3. Company stocks or shares, UK or foreign (excluding ISAs/PEPs)
97. Other investments (e.g. gilts, government or company bonds or securities, stock options)

Use
If (NVESTRT = 1) Compute INVESTRTCODE = 1;
Else if (NVESTRT = 2) Compute INVESTRTCODE = 2;
Else if (NVESTRT = 3) Compute INVESTRTCODE = 3;
Else if (NVESTRT = 97) Compute INVESTRTCODE = 97;

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

In Loops
foreach NVESTRT.

Universe
If (ANY NVESTRT Mentioned) // Has investments

Nvestamtrt. Current balance of investment

Decimals | Width | Don't Know/Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | --- | ---
0 | 6 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
How much in total is the current balance of the [INVESTRTCODE]?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE
HOUSEHOLD.
IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, ENTER SUM OF ALL ACCOUNTS.
ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use
Ask NVESTAMTRT

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

In Loops
foreach NVESTRT.

Universe
If (ANY NVESTRT Mentioned) // Has investments

Nvestb1rt. Investment 1,000 or more

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
Would it amount to £ 1,000 or more?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD.
IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.
THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [INVESTRTCODE]

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask NVESTB1RT

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

In Loops
foreach NVESTRT.

Universe
If (ANY NVESTRT Mentioned) // Has investments
And If (NVESTAMTRT = DK & NVESTAMTRT <> REF) // Current balance of investment not known and not refused

Nvestb2rt. Investment 5,000 or more

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
Would it amount to £ 5,000 or more?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD.
IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.
THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [INVESTRTCODE]

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask NVESTB2RT

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

In Loops
Loop
dforeach NVESTRT.

Universe
If (ANY NVESTRT Mentioned) // Has investments
And If (NVESTAMTRT = DK & NVESTAMTRT <> REF) // Current balance of investment not know and not refused
And If (NVESTB1RT = 1) // 1,000 or more

Nvestb3rt.  Investment 25,000 or more

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
Would it amount to £ 25,000 or more?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD.
IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.
THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [INVESTRTCODE]

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask NVESTB3RT

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

In Loops
Loop
dforeach NVESTRT.

Nvestb5rt.  Investment 100,000 or more

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
Would it amount to £ 100,000 or more?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD.
IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.
THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [INVESTRTCODE]

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask NVESTB5RT

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

In Loops
Loop
dforeach NVESTRT.
Would it amount to £500 or more?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE ALL INVESTMENTS HELD BY HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS, INCLUDING THOSE HELD JOINTLY WITH SOMEONE OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD.

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [INVESTRTCODE]

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Is/are these investment(s) held jointly with anyone outside this household?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [INVESTRTCODE]

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Investments amount held by household members

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

Investment 500 or more

Investment joint with someone outside household

Investment(s) held jointly with anyone outside this household?
**Source**

BHPS adapted

**Text**

About how much of the amount in investments is held by members of this household?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS.
THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [INVESTRTCODE] IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T SAY, ASK FOR ESTIMATE.
ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND.

**Use**

Ask NVESTLSKR

**Modules**

Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

**In Loops**

Loop foreach NVESTRT.

**Universe**

If (ANY NVESTRT Mentioned) // Has investments
And If (NVESTLJRT = 1) // Investments held in joint names with people outside the household

END LOOP

---

**Invdocs.** Investments: documents seen by interviewer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know / Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE RECORD WHETHER RESPONDENT CHECKED ANY RELEVANT DOCUMENTS/PAPERWORK WHEN GIVING YOU INFORMATION ABOUT INVESTMENTS HELD.

**Options**

| 1   | Yes, respondent checked relevant documents |
| 2   | No, respondent did not check any documents |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**

Did you consult any documents or paperwork to answer these questions?

**Delete**

Interviewer Instruction

**Use**

Ask INVDOCS

**Modules**

Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (ANY NVESTRT Mentioned) // Has investments

---

**Ncars.** Number of cars in household

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know / Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How many cars or vans in total does your household own or have continuous use of?

**Interviewer Instruction**
- INCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES IF AVAILABLE FOR PRIVATE USE
- EXCLUDE VEHICLES SOLELY FOR CARRIAGE OF GOODS
- ENTER NUMBER
- ENTER 0 IF NO CARS
- F9 FOR HELP

**Use**
- Ask Ncars

**Modules**
- Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

---

**Soft Check: If \( Ncases > 10 \) // More than 10 cars in household**

### Carval. Value vehicle(s) less amount outstanding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
- BHPS

**Text**
If you sold your vehicle(s) approximately how much would you expect to get at current prices minus anything you still owe on it/them?

**Interviewer Instruction**
- EXCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES
- ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**
- Ask CarVal

**Modules**
- Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

**Universe**
- If \( (ncars > 0) \) // Household has one or more cars/vans

---

**Soft Check: If \( (CarVal >=100000) \) // Value of car(s) is 100,000 or more**

### Ensze. Engine size

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
- UKHLS

**Notes**
This is a new version of the previously used question ENSIZE, with more precise engine size categories

**Text**
What is the engine size of your [first/second/third] car/van?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Up to 700cc (0.7 litre)</th>
<th>701 to 1000cc (0.7 to 1 litre)</th>
<th>1001 to 1300cc (1.0 to 1.3 litres)</th>
<th>1301 to 1400cc (1.3 to 1.4 litres)</th>
<th>1401 to 1500cc (1.4 to 1.5 litres)</th>
<th>1501 to 1800cc (1.5 to 1.8 litres)</th>
<th>1801 to 2000cc (1.8 to 2.0 litres)</th>
<th>2001 to 2500cc (2.1 to 2.5 litres)</th>
<th>2501 to 3000cc (2.5 to 3.0 litres)</th>
<th>3001 and over (over 3 litres)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Up to 700cc (0.7 litre)</td>
<td>701 to 1000cc (0.7 to 1 litre)</td>
<td>1001 to 1300cc (1.0 to 1.3 litres)</td>
<td>1301 to 1400cc (1.3 to 1.4 litres)</td>
<td>1401 to 1500cc (1.4 to 1.5 litres)</td>
<td>1501 to 1800cc (1.5 to 1.8 litres)</td>
<td>1801 to 2000cc (1.8 to 2.0 litres)</td>
<td>2001 to 2500cc (2.1 to 2.5 litres)</td>
<td>2501 to 3000cc (2.5 to 3.0 litres)</td>
<td>3001 and over (over 3 litres)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask ENSZE

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

In Loops
foreach car in the household up to a maximum of 5.

Universe
If (ncars > 0) // Household has one or more cars/vans

Whodrive. Main driver of car

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Who drives this car most often?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DRIVEN EQUALLY BY MORE THAN ONE PERSON CODE FIRST PERSON NAMED
RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Non-household member</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>hgrid.hgrid.name where hgrid.hgrid.pno = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>hgrid.hgrid.name where hgrid.hgrid.pno = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>hgrid.hgrid.name where hgrid.hgrid.pno = 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>hgrid.hgrid.name where hgrid.hgrid.pno = 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>hgrid.hgrid.name where hgrid.hgrid.pno = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>hgrid.hgrid.name where hgrid.hgrid.pno = 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>hgrid.hgrid.name where hgrid.hgrid.pno = 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>hgrid.hgrid.name where hgrid.hgrid.pno = 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>hgrid.hgrid.name where hgrid.hgrid.pno = 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>hgrid.hgrid.name where hgrid.hgrid.pno = 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>hgrid.hgrid.name where hgrid.hgrid.pno = 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>hgrid.hgrid.name where hgrid.hgrid.pno = 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>hgrid.hgrid.name where hgrid.hgrid.pno = 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>hgrid.hgrid.name where hgrid.hgrid.pno = 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>hgrid.hgrid.name where hgrid.hgrid.pno = 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>hgrid.hgrid.name where hgrid.hgrid.pno = 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask WHO DRIVE

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

In Loops
foreach car in the household up to a maximum of 5.

Universe
If (ncars > 0) // Household has one or more cars/vans

Carn2h. Car/Van bought new or secondhand

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Department for Transport

Text
Was this car/van bought or obtained new or second hand?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NECESSARY, CLARIFY BY YOUR HOUSEHOLD OR (IF OWNED BY NON-HOUSEHOLD MEMBER) THE PERSON WHO NOW OWNS IT.

Options

1  New
2  Second hand
98  Don't know or not sure

Use
Ask CARN2H

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

In Loops
1,loop foreach car in the household up to a maximum of 5.

Universe
If (ncars > 0) // Household has one or more cars/vans

Carfuel. Type of fuel car/van uses

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
Department for Transport

Text
What fuel does the engine use?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1  Petrol
2  Diesel
3  Compressed natural gas
4  Biofuel blends over 5% (includes E85 - 85% Ethanol)
5  Electric / battery
6  Liquefied petroleum gas (LPG)
7  Hybrid (petrol/electric)
97  Other type of fuel

Mixed Mode Alternatives
	Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask CARFUEL

Modules
Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

In Loops
1,loop foreach car in the household up to a maximum of 5.

Universe
If (ncars > 0) // Household has one or more cars/vans

Carage. Age of car/van

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 5 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source

Main04. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 04 http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main04/main04...
Department for Transport

**What is the approximate age of the car/van?**

**Interviewer Instruction**
- THIS SHOULD BE THE AGE OF THE CAR NOT HOW LONG IT HAS BEEN OWNED.
- IF LESS THAN ONE YEAR, ENTER 1
- IF MORE THAN 50 YEARS, ENTER 50
- ENTER YEARS
- SEE CARAGE CHECK CARD FOR INFORMATION ON REGISTRATION LETTERS AND YEARS.

**Use**
Ask CARAGE

**Modules**
- Module Household_w4. Household Questionnaire

**In Loops**
- 1. foreach car in the household up to a maximum of 5.

**Universe**
- If (ncars > 0) // Household has one or more cars/vans

---

### Use

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Indintro_w3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

---

**Module Individual Intro module**

**Indstime. Individual interview start time**

**Use**
Compute IndSTime = take From System Clock;

**Modules**
- Module Individual Intro module

---

**Istrtdat. Interview start date**

**Use**
Compute IStrtDat = take From System Calender;

**Modules**
- Module Individual Intro module
**Lieng. Interview conducted in English**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WILL THIS INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN ENGLISH?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**

If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES}.\text{NodeType} = 2)\) Compute \(\text{LIEng} = 1\); Else: Ask;

**Modules**

Module Indintro_w3. Individual Intro module

---

**Litrans. Translated language**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHICH LANGUAGE WILL THE INTERVIEW BE CONDUCTED IN?

**Options**

0. English
1. Arabic
2. Bengali
3. Cantonese
4. Gujarati
5. Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6. Punjabi: Urdu
7. Somali
8. Urdu
9. Welsh
97. Other language

**Use**

If \((\text{LIEng} = 1)\) Compute \(\text{LITrans} = 0\); Else: Ask;

**Modules**

Module Indintro_w3. Individual Intro module

---

**Lioth. Other language**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE?
**Liwho. Who translated**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WHO WILL ASK TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

**Options**

1. NatCen Accredited Bilingual Interviewer
2. Agency Translator
3. Someone else

**Lihow. How translations applied**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

HOW WILL QUESTIONS BE TRANSLATED?

**Options**

1. Using the standard translated questionnaire
2. On a question by question basis

**Intro. Individual interview intro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask Intro

Modules
Module Indintro_w3, Individual Intro module

Module Demographics module

Use
Use Demographics_w4

Chkresp. Confirm respondent's details

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
I need to make sure I'm interviewing the correct person, you are [NAME], born on [DOB] and you are [SEX]?

Interviewer Instruction
IF ANY OF THESE DETAILS ARE INCORRECT, GO BACK TO THE HHOLD GRID AND AMEND AND MAKE SURE YOU ARE INTERVIEWING THE CORRECT PERSON.

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask ChkResp

Modules
Module Demographics_w4, Demographics module

Hard Check: If (If ChkResp = 2) // If details need amending, return to HHGrid to amend

Mvever. Lived at address whole life

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Have you personally lived at this address your whole life?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask MvEver

Modules
Module Demographics_w4, Demographics module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
**Mvmnth. Month moved to current address**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
When did you personally move to this address?

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD MONTH AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT.

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MvMnth.

**Module**
Demographics_w4. Demographics module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (MvEver = 2) // not lived at current address whole life

---

**Mvyr. Year moved to current address**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS.

**Use**
Ask MvYr.

**Module**
Demographics_w4. Demographics module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (MvEver = 2) // not lived at current address whole life

---

**Lkmove. Prefers to move house**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
If you could choose, would you stay here in your present home or would you prefer to move somewhere else?

**Options**
**Xpmove. Expects to move in next year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Even though you may not want to move, do you expect you will move in the coming year? (if LkMove=1) / Do you expect you will move in the coming year? (if LkMove=2)

**Options**
- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**Use**
Ask LkMove

**Modules**
\Module Demographics_w4. Demographics module

---

**Xpmvwhn. Date of expected move known**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do you know when you might be likely to move?

**Options**
- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**Use**
Ask XPMvWHN

**Modules**
\Module Demographics_w4. Demographics module

**Universe**
\If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year

---

**Xpmvmnth. Month of expected move**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
When might you be likely to move?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH OR SEASON IF MONTH IS NOT KNOWN

**Options**
- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40
- 41
- 42
- 43
- 44
- 45
- 46
- 47
- 48
- 49
- 50
- 51
- 52
- 53
- 54
- 55
- 56
- 57
- 58
- 59
- 60
- 61
- 62
- 63
- 64
- 65
- 66
- 67
- 68
- 69
- 70
- 71
- 72
- 73
- 74
- 75
- 76
- 77
- 78
- 79
- 80
- 81
- 82
- 83
- 84
- 85
- 86
- 87
- 88
- 89
- 90
- 91
- 92
- 93
- 94
- 95
- 96
- 97
- 98
- 99
- 100
- 101
- 102
- 103
- 104
- 105
- 106
- 107
- 108
- 109
- 110
- 111
- 112
- 113
- 114
- 115
- 116
- 117
- 118
- 119
- 120
- 121
- 122
- 123
- 124
- 125
- 126
- 127
- 128
- 129
- 130
- 131
- 132
- 133
- 134
- 135
- 136
- 137
- 138
- 139
- 140
- 141
- 142
- 143
- 144
- 145
- 146
- 147
- 148
- 149
- 150
- 151
- 152
- 153
- 154
- 155
- 156
- 157
- 158
- 159
- 160
- 161
- 162
- 163
- 164
- 165
- 166
- 167
- 168
- 169
- 170
- 171
- 172
- 173
- 174
- 175
- 176
- 177
- 178
- 179
- 180
- 181
- 182
- 183
- 184
- 185
- 186
- 187
- 188
- 189
- 190
- 191
- 192
- 193
- 194
- 195
- 196
- 197
- 198
- 199
- 200
- 201
- 202
- 203
- 204
- 205
- 206
- 207
- 208
- 209
- 210
- 211
- 212
- 213
- 214
- 215
- 216
- 217
- 218
- 219
- 220
- 221
- 222
- 223
- 224
- 225
- 226
- 227
- 228
- 229
- 230
- 231
- 232
- 233
- 234
- 235
- 236
- 237
- 238
- 239
- 240
- 241
- 242
- 243
- 244
- 245
- 246
- 247
- 248
- 249
- 250
- 251
- 252
- 253
- 254
- 255
- 256
- 257
- 258
- 259
- 260
- 261
- 262
- 263
- 264
- 265
- 266
- 267
- 268
- 269
- 270
- 271
- 272
- 273
- 274
- 275
- 276
- 277
- 278
- 279
- 280
- 281
- 282
- 283
- 284
- 285
- 286
- 287
- 288
- 289
- 290
**Xpmvyr. Year of expected move**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

(When might you be likely to move?)

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask XPMVYR

** Modules**

\*Module Demographics_w4. Demographics module

** Universe**

If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year

And If (XPMVWHN = 1) // Date of expected move known

---

**Xpmvwhr. Location of expected move known**

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Do you know where you might be moving to?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**

Ask XPMVWHR

** Modules**

\*Module Demographics_w4. Demographics module

** Universe**

If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year

And If (XPMVWHN = 1) // Date of expected move known
### Xpmvadd1. Address of expected move

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Where might you move to?

**Interviewer Instruction**
Enter first line of address - house number or name and details of road(s). If not known, enter CTRL + K.

**Use**
Ask XPMVADD1

**Modules**
Demo Demographics_w4. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known

### Xpmvtown. Town of expected move

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(Where might you move to?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
Enter postal town. If postal town is not known, enter CTRL + K.

**Use**
Ask XPMVTOWN

**Modules**
Demo Demographics_w4. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known

### Xpmvpcod. Postcode of expected move

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(Where might you move to?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
Enter postal code. If complete postal code is not known, enter CTRL + K.

**Use**
Ask XPMVPCOD

**Modules**
Demo Demographics_w4. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (XPMove = 1) // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHR = 1) // Location of expected move known
**Xpmvarea. Area of expected move**

- **Don't Know**
- **Refused**
- **Inapplicable**
- **Missing**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(Where might you move to?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE FOR AREA LIKELY TO MOVE TO.
IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION.
IF LIKELY TO MOVE ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

**Use**
Ask XPMVAREA

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w4. Demographics module

**Universe**
If (XPMove = 1)  // Expects to move in the coming year
And If (XPMVWHR = 1)  // Location of expected move known
And If (XPMVADD1 = DK | XPMVTOWN = DK | XPMVPCODE = DK)  // Any part of expected new address not known

---

**Jbstat. Current economic activity**

- **Don't Know**
- **Refused**
- **Inapplicable**
- **Missing**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Which of these best describes your current employment situation?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. Self employed
2. In paid employment (full or part-time)
3. Unemployed
4. Retired
5. On maternity leave
6. Looking after family or home
7. Full-time student
8. Long-term sick or disabled
9. On a government training scheme
10. Unpaid worker in family business
11. Working in an apprenticeship
97. Doing something else

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask JbStat

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w4. Demographics module
**Mlstatchk. Present legal marital status check**

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

New

**Text**

We have your legal marital status as [MARSTAT]. Is this correct?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask MLSTATChk

**Modules**

Demo graphics_w4. Demographics module

**Universe**

If (ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) & HHGRID.MARSTAT <> DK|REF) // new entrant never interviewed and marital status is not DK/REF

---

**Mlstat. Present legal marital status**

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Notes**

MLSTAT is autofilled from HHGRID.MARSTAT where HHGRID.MARSTAT is correct

**Text**

What is your current legal marital status?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Married</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Separated but legally married</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Divorced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Widowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP
Delete
Showcard

**Use**

If (MLSTATChk = 1) Compute MLSTAT = HHGRID.MARSTAT;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**

Demo graphics_w4. Demographics module

**Universe**

If ((ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // new entrant never interviewed
**Drive.  Respondent has driving licence**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do you have a full UK driving licence?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask DRIVE

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w4. Demographics module

**Universe**
If \(((ff_ivlolw <> 1 \& Ff_everint <> 1) \mid Ff_drive = 2 \mid Ff_drive = MIS) \& DVAge >= 17) \quad // new entrant never interviewed or did not have a driving licence at previous interview or fed-forward data is missing and is aged 17 or over

---

**Caruse.  Has use of car or van**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you normally have access to a car or van that you can use whenever you want to?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CARUSE

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w4. Demographics module

**Universe**
If \((DRIVE = 1 \mid Ff_drive = 1) \quad // has a driving licence

---

**Mobuse.  Has mobile phone**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you personally have a mobile phone?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MOBUSE

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w4. Demographics module
### Netpuse. Frequency of using the internet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>UKHLS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>This question was carried at W1 and W2 of Understanding Society with the name NETUSE. The question was the same but the scale was reversed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**
How often do you use the internet for your personal use?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Every day</th>
<th>Several times a week</th>
<th>Several times a month</th>
<th>Once a month</th>
<th>Less than once a month</th>
<th>Never use</th>
<th>No access at home, at work or elsewhere</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask NETPUSE

**Modules**
Module Demographics_w4. Demographics module

### Module Initial Conditions module

**Use**
Use Initialconditions_w2

### Ukborn. Born in UK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>UKHLS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>Were you born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes, England</th>
<th>Yes, Scotland</th>
<th>Yes, Wales</th>
<th>Yes, Northern Ireland</th>
<th>Not born in the UK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

Plbornc.  Country of birth

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing  
-1          -2         -8         -9

Source
BHPS

Text
In which country were you born?

Options
5  Republic of Ireland
6  France
7  Germany
8  Italy
9  Spain
10 Poland
11 Cyprus
12 Turkey
13 Australia
14 New Zealand
15 Canada
16 U.S.A
17 China/Hong Kong
18 India
19 Pakistan
20 Bangladesh
21 Sri Lanka
22 Kenya
23 Ghana
24 Nigeria
25 Uganda
26 South Africa
27 Jamaica
28 Other country

Use
Ask PLBORNC

Modules
Module  Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (ukborn= 5) // Not born in the UK
Plboth.  
'Other' country of birth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

Use
Ask PLBOTH

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & FF_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (ukborn= 5) // Not born in the UK
And If (PLBORNC = 97) // Born in other country

Plbornuk.  
UK county of birth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please use Trigram lookup for County name.

Text
In which UK county were you born?

Interviewer Instruction
START TYPING COUNTY NAME.
USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTY NAME.
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE 'ZZZ'.
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask PLBORNUK

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & FF_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN < 5) // Born in the UK

Plbornuko.  
Uncoded UK county of birth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN NAME OF OTHER COUNTY

Use
Ask PLBornUKO

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & FF_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN < 5) // Born in the UK
And If (PLBORNUK = 997) // Born in other county
Year came to Britain

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS
Text
In what year did you first come to this country to live, even if you have spent time abroad since?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask YR2UK4

Modules
Module initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Citizenship

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS
Text
Are you a UK citizen, a citizen of your country of birth or a citizen of another country? If you have citizenship of more than one country please tell me all of them.

Interviewer Instruction
CITIZENSHIP MEANS YOU ARE ENTITLED TO HOLD A PASSPORT ISSUED BY THAT COUNTRY CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1. UK citizen
2. Citizen of country of birth
3. Citizen of other country

Use
Ask CITZN

Modules
Module initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK

Other citizenship

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS
Text
What is your present citizenship? If you have dual citizenship please tell me both.

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER CITIZENSHIP
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask CITZNO

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) # new entrant never interviewed
And If (UKBORN = 5) # Not born in the UK
And If (CITZN = 3) # Citizen of other country

Qfhigh. Highest qualification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS/LFS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
Text
Can you tell me the highest educational or school qualification you have obtained?
Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 15 = LOWEST
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP
Showcard
TBC

Options
1 University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2 First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3 Diploma in higher education
4 Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5 Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6 A Level
7 Welsh Baccalaureate
8 International Baccalaureate
9 AS Level
10 Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11 Certificate of sixth year studies
12 GCSE/O Level
13 CSE
14 Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15 Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96 None of the above

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT IN ORDER. STOP AND CODE FIRST QUALIFICATION OBTAINED BY RESPONDENT.
Delete
Showcard

Qualoc. UK or non-UK qualification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS
Can I just check, did you gain this qualification in the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask QUALOC

**Modules**

*Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

**University**

If \( ff_{iv1olw} <> 1 & Ff_{everint} <> 1 \) // new entrant never interviewed
And If \( QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15 \) // Has a University First Degree, Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification

---

**Qfvoc. Vocational qualifications**

**Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

And which of the following vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Youth training certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Key Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Basic skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Entry level qualifications (Wales)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>City and Guilds Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>NVQ/GSVQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>HNC/HND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>ONC/OND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Other vocational, technical or professional qualification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**

And what vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FOR OTHER QUALIFICATIONS.

Delete

Showcard

**Use**

Ask QFVoc

**Modules**

*Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

**University**

If \( ff_{iv1olw} <> 1 & Ff_{everint} <> 1 \) // new entrant never interviewed
### School

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How old were you when you left school?

**Interviewer Instruction**

DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

**Options**

1. Write in age
2. Never went to school
3. Still at school

**Use**

Ask SCHOOL

**Modules**

*Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

If \((ff_{ivlo1w} <> 1 & Ff_{everint} <> 1)\) // new entrant never interviewed

### Scend. School leaving age

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT SCHOOL

**Use**

Ask SCEND

**Modules**

*Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

**Universe**

If \((ff_{ivlo1w} <> 1 & Ff_{everint} <> 1)\) // new entrant never interviewed

And If \((\text{SCHOOL} = 1)\) // Left school

### Schloc. Place of school

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And where was your school...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1. England
2. Scotland
3. Wales
4. Northern Ireland
5. Or outside the UK?
Ask SchlLoc

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981 AND SCHOOL = 1 AND SCEND <> MIS) // Aged 16 or over and born since 1981 and school leaving age given

Schcode. School code

Decimals Width Don't Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 6 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please use Trigram school lookup for school name.

Text
What is/was the name of your school?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN ANY PART OF SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS. TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION.
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE ZZZ.
IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED, SEE HELP SCREEN F9

Use
Ask SchCode

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981 AND SCHOOL = 1 AND SCEND <> MIS) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school

Schok. School details correct

Don't Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Are the details reported below correct?
[SCHNAME]

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask SchOK

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981 AND SCHOOL = 1 AND SCEND <> MIS) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school
And If (SCHCODE = 1-999996) // School identified

Schname. School name if not coded

Don't Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
What is/was the name of your school?

Source
UKHLS

Notes
Schools identified in the lookup file at SchCode are autofilled into SchName in the data.

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN FULL NAME AND POSTCODE. IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP SCREEN F9

Use
Ask SchName

Modules
*Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3)) // Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school
And If (SCHCODE = 999997) // School name not found using lookup file

Fenow. Still in further education

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
And how old were you when you left college or university, or when you finished or stopped your course?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MA TURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

Options
1 Write in age
2 Never went to college or university
3 At college/university

Use
Ask FENO

Modules
*Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school

Feend. Further education leaving age

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT COLLEGE/UNIVERSITY

Use
Ask FEEND

Modules
*Module Initialconditions_w2. Initial Conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Left school
And If (FENO = 1) // Left college or university
Module Educational Aspirations module

Use
Use Educationalaspirations_w4

Edtype. Type of educational institution attending

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Are you...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1. At School
2. At Sixth Form College
3. At Further Education (FE) College
4. At Higher Education (HE) College
5. or at University?

Use
Ask EdType

Modules
• Module Educationalaspirations_w4. Educational Aspirations module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student

Edasp. Highest level exam like to get b/f leave school/college

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
What are the highest level exams you would like to gain before you leave school/college? (if edtype = 1) / college (if edtype == 2) [3]

Options
1. GCSE/Standards/GNVQ Foundation/GNVQ Intermediate/NVQ1/NVQ2
2. AS Levels/AVCE Part
3. A Levels/Highers/NVQ3/AVCE Single/AVCE Double
97. Other qualifications

Use
Ask EdAsp

Modules
• Module Educationalaspirations_w4. Educational Aspirations module

Universe
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <= 19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19

Lvschdo. Want to do after school/college

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What would you most like to do when you have completed this exam or qualification?

Options

1. Get a full-time job
2. Stay at school or sixth-form college
3. Go to/stay in further education college
4. Go to university or higher education institution
5. Get a job and study (at the same time)
6. Get an apprenticeship
7. Do some other type of training
97. Do something else

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask LVCHDO

Modules

* Module Educationalaspirations_w4. Educational Aspirations module

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19

Don't Know
Refused
Inapplicable
Missing

How important do you think it is for you to do well in these exams or other qualifications?

Options

1. Very important
2. Important
3. Not very important
4. Not at all important

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask AHVWELL

Modules

* Module Educationalaspirations_w4. Educational Aspirations module

Universe

If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19
And If (EDAsp = 3) // If wants to leave school after A levels/highers/NVQ3/AVCE single/AVCE Double
### Hedlik. Likelihood of entering higher education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How likely is it that you will seek higher education at a college or university, even if you take a gap year? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

1. Very likely
2. Fairly likely
3. Not very likely
4. Or not at all likely?
5. SPONTANEOUS: Depends

**Use**
Ask HedLik

**Modules**
Module EducationalAspirations_w4. Educational Aspirations module

**Universe**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19

### Hednt. Reason not going on to higher education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is the main reason you might not go to college or university?

**Options**

1. Having school qualifications is enough
2. Have decided on a specific career
3. Want to work and earn money
4. Cost of education too high
5. Depends on grades
6. Not academic enough
7. Just don't want to go
8. Want to travel
9. Undecided about it
97. Other reason

**Use**
Ask HedNt

**Modules**
Module EducationalAspirations_w4. Educational Aspirations module

**Universe**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) // Full time student
And If ((EdType = 1,2) | (EdType = 3 & HHGRID.DVAGE >= 16 & HHGRID.DVAGE <=19)) // At school or Sixth Form College or at a Further Education college and aged 16 to 19
And If HedLik = 3 Thru 5 // Going to college or university is not very likely or not at all likely

### Hednto. Other reason not going to HE

This section is not clearly defined in the provided text. It seems to be a placeholder for further information or a link to additional content.
Module Own First Job module

Use
'Use Ownfirstjob_w4

J1none. Still in full-time education / never had a job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
Adapted from BHPS

Scripting Notes
The SPONTANEOUS category comes first to match the response options in J1NONE on BHPS data

Text
Since leaving full-time education, have you ever had a paid job?

Options
1 SPONTANEOUS Still in full-time education
2 Never had a paid job
3 Had a paid job

Use
Ask J1NONE

Modules
'Module Ownfirstjob_w4. Own First Job module

Universe
If (((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & FF_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 1|2)) | ((Month = 7 Thru 24) & FF_sampst = 1 & (FF_hhorig = 1|2) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 1|2))) // New entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is not employed or self-employed OR OSM (not BHPS sample) from months 7 to 24 who is not currently employed or self-employed
What was your own first job after leaving full-time education? Please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.

**Interviewer Instruction**

**TYPE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIPTION**

**Use**

Ask J1SOC00

**Modules**

Module Ownfirstjob_w4, Own First Job module

**Universe**

If ((J1NONE = 3) | ((Ff_iviolw = 2|3)MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) | ((Month = 7 Thru 24) & Ff_sampst = 1 & (Ff_hhorig = 1|2) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2))) // had a first job after full-time education OR is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed OR is an OSM (not BHPS sample) from months 7 to 24 who is employed or self-employed.

---

**J1semp. Employee or self-employed: First job**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

|   | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

**Options**

1 Employee
2 Self-employed

**Use**

Ask J1SEMP

**Modules**

Module Ownfirstjob_w4, Own First Job module

**Universe**

If ((J1NONE = 3) | ((Ff_iviolw = 2|3)MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) | ((Month = 7 Thru 24) & Ff_sampst = 1 & (Ff_hhorig = 1|2) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2))) // had a first job after full-time education OR is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed OR is an OSM (not BHPS sample) from months 7 to 24 who is employed or self-employed.

---

**J1boss. Hired employees: First job**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

|   | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Did you have employees?

**Options**

1 Yes
2 No

**Use**

Ask J1BOSS

**Modules**

Module Ownfirstjob_w4, Own First Job module

**Universe**

If ((J1NONE = 3) | ((Ff_iviolw = 2|3)MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) | ((Month = 7 Thru 24) & Ff_sampst = 1 & (Ff_hhorig = 1|2) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2))) // had a first job after full-time education OR is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed OR is an OSM (not BHPS sample) from months 7 to 24 who is employed or self-employed.

And If (J1SEMP = 2) // first job was self-employed
### J1mng. Managerial duties: first job

**Don't Know**/**Refused**/**Inapplicable**/**Missing**

-1   -2   -8   -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

**Options**

1. Manager
2. Foreman/Supervisor
3. Not manager or supervisor

**Use**
Ask J1MNGR

**Modules**

- Module Ownfirstjob_w4. Own First Job module

**Universe**

If ((J1NONE = 3) | ((FF_iviolw = 2|3) | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) | ((Month = 7 Thru 24) & Ff_sampst = 1 & (Ff_hhorig = 1|2) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2))) // had a first job after full-time education OR is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed OR is an OSM (not BHPS sample) from months 7 to 24 who is employed or self-employed.

And If (J1SEMP = 1) // first job was employed

---

### Module young adults module

**Use**

Use Youngadults_w4

---

### Futureint. Future questions intro

**Don't Know**/**Refused**/**Inapplicable**/**Missing**

-1   -2   -8   -9

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
The next questions are about what you want to do in the future.

**Use**
Ask FUTUREINT

**Modules**

- Module Youngadults_w4. young adults module

**Universe**

If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

---

### Ypamar. Age want to get married

**Decimals**  **Width**  **Don't Know**/**Refused**/**Inapplicable**/**Missing**

0    2    -1    -2    -8    -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
At what age do you want to get married?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF DOES NOT WANT TO GET MARRIED, ENTER 0.

**Use**
Ask YPAMAR
Ypapar. Age want to start family

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
At what age would you like to start a family?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DOES NOT WANT TO HAVE CHILDREN, ENTER 0.

Use
Ask YPAPAR

Modules
• Module Youngadults_w4. young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21
And If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 1) // Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership

Hard Check: If (YPAMAR < HHGRID.DVAGE) // Age R wants to get married is less than their current age

Yafuta. Future plans

Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---------|--------|--------------|---------|
-1        | -2     | -8           | -9      |

Source
BHPS

Notes
In BHPS data this is coded as two variables, first mention varible name YPFUTA and second mention variable name VPFUTB

Text
Thinking of your own future, what would you like to be doing with your life in about ten year’s time from now?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN VERBATIM

Use
Ask YAFUTA

Modules
• Module Youngadults_w4. young adults module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21

Lvhm. Age you think when you leave home?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
At what age would you like to leave home?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AGE
Hard Check: If (LVHM < HHGRID.DVAGE) // Age R thinks they will leave home is less than their current age

**Yasoc00. Office code (SOC2000): job like when left**

**Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
What job would you like to do once you leave school, finish your training or finish full-time education?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE FULLY THE SORT OF WORK

**Module Family Background module**

**Use**
`Ask YASOC00`

**Modules**
Module Youngadults_w4. young adults module

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.LIVPAR = 1) // Living at home with parent(s)

**Paju. Father not working when resp. aged 14**

**Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Thinking back to when you were 14 years old, was your father working at that time?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Father working</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Father not working</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Father deceased</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Father not living with respondent so don’t know</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
`Ask PAJU`

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

**Universe**
If (ff_iviolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
**Passoc00. Father’s occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What job was your father doing at that time?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Use
Ask Passoc00

Modules
*Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

Universe
If ((ff_iviolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (PAJU = 1) // Father working when respondent aged 14

---

**Maju. Mother not working when resp. aged 14**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
And was your mother working when you were 14?

Options
1. Mother working
2. Mother not working
3. Mother deceased
4. Mother not living with respondent so don't know

Use
Ask MAJU

Modules
*Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

Universe
If ((ff_iviolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

---

**Masoc00. Mother’s occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What job was your mother doing at that time?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Use
Ask Masoc00

Modules
*Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

Universe
If ((ff_iviolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
**Pacob. Country father born in**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In which country was your father born?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Country</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Wales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Northern Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Republic of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Germany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Spain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Poland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Cyprus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Australia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Canada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>U.S.A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>China/Hong Kong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>India</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Pakistan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Bangladesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Sri Lanka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Kenya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Ghana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Nigeria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Uganda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Jamaica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other country</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Universe**

If ($(ff_iviolw = 2 | 3 | MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

**Pacobo. Country father born in (other)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

**Use**
Ask PaCOBO

**Modules**
Module Family background_w2. Family Background module
Payruk. Father ever lived in UK

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has your father ever lived in the UK?

Options

1 Father lived in UK
2 Father never lived in UK

Use
Ask PaYrUK

Macob. Country mother born in

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
In which country was your mother born?

Options

1 England
2 Scotland
3 Wales
4 Northern Ireland
5 Republic of Ireland
6 France
7 Germany
8 Italy
9 Spain
10 Poland
11 Cyprus
12 Turkey
13 Australia
14 New Zealand
15 Canada
16 U.S.A
17 China/Hong Kong
18 India
19 Pakistan
20 Bangladesh
21 Sri Lanka
22 Kenya
23 Ghana
24 Nigeria
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25 Uganda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Jamaica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97 Other country</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask MaCOB

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

**Universe**
\[
\text{If } ((\text{ff_iviolw} = 2|3|\text{MIS}) \ & \ \text{Ff_everint} <> 1) \// \text{proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds}
\]

---

**Macobo. Country mother born in (other)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

**Use**
Ask MaCOB

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

**Universe**
\[
\text{If } ((\text{ff_iviolw} = 2|3|\text{MIS}) \ & \ \text{Ff_everint} <> 1) \// \text{proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds}
\]

And If (MaCOB = 97) // Mother born in other country

---

**Mayruk. Mother ever lived in UK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Has your mother ever lived in the UK?

**Options**
1. Mother lived in UK
2. Mother never lived in UK

**Use**
Ask MaYrUK

**Modules**
Module Familybackground_w2. Family Background module

**Universe**
\[
\text{If } ((\text{ff_iviolw} = 2|3|\text{MIS}) \ & \ \text{Ff_everint} <> 1) \// \text{proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds}
\]

And If (MACOB>4) // Mother not born in UK

---

**Module Ethnicity and National Identity module**

**Use**
Use Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3
Natid.  National identity

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Looking at this card, what do you consider your national identity to be? You may choose as many or as few as apply.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 English
2 Welsh
3 Scottish
4 Northern Irish
5 British
6 Irish
97 Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Text
I'm going to read a list of 6 National Identities. Please tell me all that you consider yourself to be. Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask NatID

Modules
*Module Ethnicity and national identity_w3. Ethnicity and National Identity module

Universe
If (ff_iivotl <> 1 & FF_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

Natido.  National identity other specified

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What other national identity is that?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask NatIDO

Modules
*Module Ethnicity and national identity_w3. Ethnicity and National Identity module

Universe
If (ff_iivotl <> 1 & FF_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (NatID = 97) // Other national identity

Racel.  Ethnic group
**Source**

As per Census 2011 test version

**Scripting Notes**

Please can we have the response options grouped on the showcard as follows...1-4 under the heading 'White', 5-8 under the heading 'Mixed', 9-13 under the heading 'Asian or Asian British', 14-16 under the heading 'Black/African/Caribbean/Black British' and 17-97 under the heading 'Other Ethnic Group'.

**Text**

What is your ethnic group?

**Interviewer Instruction**

**CODE ONE ONLY**

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>White: British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>White: Irish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>White: Gypsy or Irish Traveller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>White: Any other White background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Mixed: White and Black Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Mixed: White and Black African</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Mixed: White and Asian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Mixed: Any other mixed background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Asian/Asian British: Indian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Asian/Asian British: Pakistani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Asian/Asian British: Bangladeshi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Asian/Asian British: Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Asian/Asian British: Any other Asian background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Black/African/Caribbean/Black British: Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Black/African/Caribbean/Black British: African</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Black/African/Caribbean/Black British: Any other Black background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Other Ethnic Group: Arab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other Ethnic Group: Any other ethnic group</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask RACEL

**Modules**

*Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3. Ethnicity and National Identity module*

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

---

**Racelo. Other ethnic group (write in)**

**Source**

As per Census 2011 test version

**Text**

What other ethnic group is that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WRITE IN

**Use**

Ask RACEL

**Modules**

*Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3. Ethnicity and National Identity module*

**Universe**

If (ff_ivvolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (RACEL = 04, 08, 13, 16, 97) // Any ‘other’ ethnic group
Racelt. Ethnic group TI

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
IHS adapted

Text
And to which of these ethnic groups do you consider you belong...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

Options
1 White
2 Mixed
3 Asian or Asian British
4 Black or Black British
5 Chinese
6 Arab
97 or some other ethnic group?

Use
Ask RACELT

Modules
Module Ethnicity and National Identity w3. Ethnicity and National Identity module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone

Racelwt. White ethnic group TI

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
IHS

Text
Do you consider yourself to be...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

Options
1 British - English / Scottish / Welsh / Northern Irish
2 Irish
3 Gypsy or Irish Traveller
97 or some other white background?

Use
Ask RACELWT

Modules
Module Ethnicity and National Identity w3. Ethnicity and National Identity module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 1) // White ethnic group

Racelmt. Mixed ethnic group TI

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
IHS
Text
Do you consider yourself to be...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>White and Black Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>White and Black African</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>White and Asian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>or some other mixed background?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask RACELMT

Modules
*Module Ethnicity and National Identity module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 2) // Mixed ethnic group

---

RaceLat. Asian ethnic group TI

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
IHS
Text
Do you consider yourself to be...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Indian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Pakistani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bangladeshi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>or some other Asian background?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask RACELAT

Modules
*Module Ethnicity and National Identity module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 3) // Asian ethnic group

---

Racelbt. Black ethnic group TI

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
IHS
Text
Do you consider yourself to be...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Caribbean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>African</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>or some other Black, African or Caribbean background?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask RACELT

Modules
*Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3. Ethnicity and National Identity module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & FF-everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 4) // Black ethnic group

---

Racelot.  Other ethnic group (write-in) TI

Don't Know    Refused    Inapplicable    Missing
-1            -2          -8            -9

Source
IHS

Text
What ethnic group is that?
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask RACELOT

Modules
*Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w3. Ethnicity and National Identity module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & FF-everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 2) // Mode is telephone
And If (RACELT = 97 | RacelWT = 97 | RacelMT = 97 | RacelAT = 97 | RacelBT = 97) // Other ethnic group

---

Module  Religion module

Use
Use Religion_w4

Oprlg.  Whether belong to a religion

Don't Know    Refused    Inapplicable    Missing
-1            -2          -8            -9

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
Do you regard yourself as belonging to any particular religion?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask OPRLG

Modules
*Module Religion_w4. Religion module

---

Oprlg0.  Religion brought up in: E/S/W

Don't Know    Refused    Inapplicable    Missing
-1            -2          -8            -9

Source
UKHLS
**Text**
Which religion were you brought up in?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Religion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Church of England/Anglican</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Roman Catholic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Church of Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Episcopalian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Methodist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Baptist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Congregational/United Reform/URC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Other Christian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Christian (no denomination specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Muslim/Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Hindu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Jewish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Sikh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Buddhist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask OPRLGO

**Modules**
Module Religion_w4, Religion module

**Universe**
If (HHGRID.region = 1,2,3) // Lives in England, Wales or Scotland
And If (OPRLG = 2 & ((Ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | Ff_hhorig = 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 9)) #

Does not belong to a religion and is a new entrant never interviewed or former LIB/LIW/LIS/NiHPS sample member
Religion: E/S/W

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
Which religion do you regard yourself as belonging to?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Church of England/Anglican</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Roman Catholic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Church of Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Episcopalian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Methodist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Baptist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Congregational/United Reform/URC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Other Christian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Christian (no denomination specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Muslim/Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Hindu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Jewish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Sikh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Buddhist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask OPRLG1

Modules
Religion_w4, Religion module

Universe
If (HHGRID.region = 1, 2, 3) // Lives in England, Wales or Scotland
And If (OPRLG = 1) // Belongs to a religion

Religion brought up in: NI

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9
### Source
NISRA/CSU

### Text
Which religion were you brought up in?

### Options
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Religion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Catholic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Presbyterian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Church of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Methodist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Baptist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Free Presbyterian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Brethren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Protestant - not specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Other Christian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Buddhist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Hindu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Jewish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Muslim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Sikh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>No religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Any other religion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use
Ask OPRLG0N

### Modules
- Module Religion_w4. Religion module

### Universe
If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland

And If (OPRLG = 2 & ((Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | Ff_hhorig = 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 9)) // Does not belong to a religion and is a new entrant never interviewed or former LIB/LIW/LIS/NIHPS sample member

### Nirel. Religion: NI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source
Adapted from NI harmonised question

### Text
What is your religion, even if you are not practising?

### Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY

### Options
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Religion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Catholic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Presbyterian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Church of Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Methodist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Baptist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Free Presbyterian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Brethren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Protestant - not specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Other Christian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Buddhist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Hindu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Jewish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Muslim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Sikh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Any other religion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use
Ask NIRel

### Modules
- Module Religion_w4. Religion module
Universe
If (HHGRID.region = 4) // Lives in Northern Ireland
And If (OPRLG = 1) // Does belong to a religion

Nireloth.  Religion (other): NI

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1       -2       -8       -9

Source
NI harmonised question
Text
Please describe this other religion
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask NIRelOth

Modules
Module Religion_w4. Religion module

Niact.  Religion active: NI

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1       -2       -8       -9

Source
NI harmonised question
Text
Do you consider that you are actively practising your religion?
Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask NIAct

Modules
Module Religion_w4. Religion module

Opplg2.  Attendance at religious services

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1       -2       -8       -9

Source
BHPS
Text
How often, if at all, do you attend religious services or meetings?
Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NECESSARY
Options
1  Once a week or more
2  Less often but at least once a month
**Prayfreq. Frequency of prayer**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Every day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>More than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>At least once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Only on special holy days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Less often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Don’t know</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
ESS

**Text**
Apart from when you are at religious services, how often, if at all, do you pray?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Opplg3. Religion makes a difference to life**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A great difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Some difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Or no difference?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion.

For each of the following statements, please tell me whether the statement applies to you a lot, a little or not at all.

My religious beliefs affect what I eat.

Options
1 Yes, a lot
2 Yes, a little
3 Not at all
4 SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable
5 SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

Religion affects what drinks

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion.

For each of the following statements, please tell me whether the statement applies to you a lot, a little or not at all.

My religious beliefs affect what I drink, such as alcohol.
My religious beliefs affect what I wear

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you...)

Religion affects marriage, dating decisions

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
(Religion affects marriage, dating decisions)

Answer choices for mixed mode alternatives:

Yes, a lot
Yes, a little
Not at all
SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable
SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

Use
Ask RLWear

Modules
Module Religious_practice_w4. Religious Practice module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | FF_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant
And If (OPRLG = 1) // Belongs to a religion

RImarg. Religion affects marriage, dating decisions

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
(Religion affects marriage, dating decisions)

Answer choices for mixed mode alternatives:

Yes, a lot
Yes, a little
Not at all
SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable
SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

Use
Ask RLmarg

Modules
Module Religious_practice_w4. Religious Practice module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | FF_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant
And If (OPRLG = 1) // Belongs to a religion
My religious beliefs affect the way I live my life, such as what I eat, the work I do, or my family life even if I do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. Yes, a lot
2. Yes, a little
3. Not at all
4. SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable
5. SPONTANEOUS: Don’t know

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Scripting Notes
We do not want READ OUT for CATI
Delete
Showcard

Religion affects schooling decisions

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Source
UKHLS

Text
(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you?)

My religious beliefs affect what school I would send my children to.

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. Yes, a lot
2. Yes, a little
3. Not at all
4. SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable
5. SPONTANEOUS: Don’t know

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Scripting Notes
We do not want READ OUT for CATI
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RLSCHL

Modules

*Module Religiouspractice_w4. Religious Practice module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant
And If (OPRLG = 1) // Belongs to a religion
And If \((\text{OPRLG} = 1)\) // Belongs to a religion

**Rlcharity.** Religion affects charity decisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you...)

My religious beliefs affect my decisions for charitable giving and helping others.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Yes, a lot |
| 2 | Yes, a little |
| 3 | Not at all |
| 4 | SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Don't know |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Scripting Notes**
We do not want READ OUT for CATI

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask RLCHARITY

**Modules**
Religiouspractice_w4. Religious Practice module

**Universe**
\[ \text{If } (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost} | \text{GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare} | \text{GRIDVARIABLES.LDA} | \text{FF_NewImm} = 1) \] // Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant

And If \((\text{OPRLG} = 1)\) // Belongs to a religion

**Rlsave.** Religion affects savings, investment decisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you?)

My religious beliefs affect my decisions related to investment and savings.

Options

1. Yes, a lot
2. Yes, a little
3. Not at all
4. SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable
5. SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Scripting Notes
We do not want READ OUT for CATI
Delete
Showcard

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Religion affects friendship decisions

(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you?)

My religious beliefs affect the friends I choose

Options

1. Yes, a lot
2. Yes, a little
3. Not at all
4. SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable
5. SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Scripting Notes
We do not want READ OUT for CATI
Delete
Showcard

Use

Ask RLFRIENDS

Module

Religiouspractice_w4. Religious Practice module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant
And If (OPRLG = 1) // Belongs to a religion
Religion affects job decisions

Don't Know / Refused / Inapplicable / Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you...)

My religious beliefs affect the sort of job I would do

Showcard
TBC

Options

1 Yes, a lot
2 Yes, a little
3 Not at all
4 SPONTANEOUS: Not applicable
5 SPONTANEOUS: Don't know

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Scripting Notes
We do not want READ OUT for CATI
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RLJOB

Modules
*Module Religiouspractice_w4, Religious Practice module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant
And If (OPLRG = 1) // Belongs to a religion

Religion affects job decisions

Don't Know / Refused / Inapplicable / Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS/DWP

Text
(For many people their religious beliefs affect the way they live their lives, such as what they eat, the work they do, or their family life even if they do not practice any formal religion. Which of the following statements apply to you...)

How do your religious beliefs affect the sort of job you would do?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1 I would not do a job related to alcohol
2 I would not do a job which involved gambling
3 I would not do a job which involved food forbidden by my religion
4 I would not do a job which involved me having to touch other people, male or female
5 I would not work in a job which did not allow time off for religious festivals
6 I would not work for an employer producing military weapons or equipment
97 My religious beliefs affect the job I would do in other ways

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Module Service Use module

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Which of these services have you used over the last 12 months?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Your local doctor
2 A local hospital
3 Social care services
4 A council housing department or housing association
5 Police service
6 Local leisure services, such as swimming pool, tennis courts, keep fit classes
7 Adult education classes
8 A public library
9 A job centre
10 Advice services such as those relating to benefits, employment or money advice
96 SPONTANEOUS: None of the above

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone interviews

Use
Ask SERVUSE

 Modules
* Module Serviceuse_w4. Service Use module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA | Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of EM Boost, GP comparison or LDA sample, or is a recent immigrant
And If (OPRLG = 1) // Belongs to a religion
And If (RLJOB = 1 | 2) // If Religion affects job decisions a lot or a little

Opserv. Satisfaction with service use

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9
You said you had used the \{if SERVUSE=5\}[SERVUSE] in the last 12 months. On a scale of 1 to 7 where 1 means completely dissatisfied and 7 means completely satisfied, how satisfied were you with the service? Please think of your typical experience using this service.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask OPSERV

**Modules**
Module Serviceuse_w4. Service Use module

**In Loops**
1: loop foreach service

**Universe**
\[ \text{If } ((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost} = 1 \text{ | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare} = 1 \text{ | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA} = 1 \text{ | FF_NewImm} = 1) \text{ // Part of EM Boost, GP comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant} \]
\[ \text{And If} \ (\text{any SERVUSE} = 1) \text{ // Service used in last 12 months} \]

---

**Srvynot. Why not use service in last 12 months**

| Don’t Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| -1        | -2        | -8        | -9        |

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
You said you had not used the \{if SERVUSE=5\}[SERVUSE] in the last 12 months, what was the main reason for not using this service?

**CODE ONE ONLY**

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Reason</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>You had no need of the service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>There was no such service available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>There was a service available, but you did not like it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>You did not know about this service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Public transport does not go where the services are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>No access to a car as a driver or passenger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Any other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask SRVNOT

**Modules**
Module Serviceuse_w4. Service Use module

**In Loops**
1: loop foreach service

**Universe**
\[ \text{If } ((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost} = 1 \text{ | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare} = 1 \text{ | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA} = 1 \text{ | FF_NewImm} = 1) \text{ // Part of EM Boost, GP comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant} \]
\[ \text{And If} \ (\text{any SERVUSE} = 0) \text{ // Service not used in last 12 months} \]

**END LOOP**
Module **General Health module**

**Inthealth. Health module intro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**

Next, we have some questions about your health.

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Continue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Use IntHealth

**Ask IntHealth**

**Modules**

*Module Generalhealth_w2. General Health module*

---

**Sf1. General health**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

SF12

**Text**

In general, would you say your health is...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Poor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask SF1

**Ask SF1**

**Modules**

*Module Generalhealth_w2. General Health module*

---

Module **Disability module**

**Health. Long-standing illness or disability**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

FRS (adapted)

**Text**

Do you have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled you...
over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble you over a period of at least 12 months.

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Health

Modules
Module Disability_w3. Disability module

Disdif. Type of impairment or disability

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
FRS (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of the following areas of your life?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Mobility (moving around at home and walking)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lifting, carrying or moving objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Manual dexterity (using your hands to carry out everyday tasks)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Continence (bladder and bowel control)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Hearing (apart from using a standard hearing aid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Sight (apart from wearing standard glasses)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Communication or speech problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Memory or ability to concentrate, learn or understand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Recognising when you are in physical danger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Your physical co-ordination (e.g. balance)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Difficulties with own personal care (e.g. getting dressed, taking a bath or shower)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Other health problem or disability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask DisDif

Modules
Module Disability_w3. Disability module

Universe
If (Health = 1) // Has a long-standing illness or disability

Module Sleep module

Use
Use Sleep_w4
**Hrs_slph. Hours of actual sleep (hrs)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS / PQSI

**Text**
The following questions relate to your usual sleep habits during the last month. Please indicate the most accurate reply for the majority of days and nights in the past month.

How many hours of actual sleep did you usually get per night during the last month? This may be different than the actual number of hours you spent in bed.

**Interviewer Instruction**
THIS IS THE USUAL NUMBER OF HOURS OF SLEEP PER NIGHT. IF RESPONDENT WORKS NIGHTS, COLLECT INFORMATION ABOUT DAYTIME SLEEP.

ENTER HOURS

**Use**
Ask HRS_SLPH

**Modules**
Module Sleep_w4. Sleep module

**Soft Check:** If (HRS_SLPH > 12) // Sleeps for more than 12 hours per night on average

**Soft Check:** If (HRS_SLPH = 0) // Sleeps for 0 hours per night on average

**Hrs_slpm. Hours of actual sleep (mins)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS / PQSI

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MINUTES. IF SLEPT FULL HOURS ONLY, ENTER 0.

**Use**
Ask HRS_SLPM

**Modules**
Module Sleep_w4. Sleep module

**Hard Check:** If (HRS_SLPH = 23 & HRS_SLPM > 0) // Sleeps for more than 23 hours per night on average

**Tslp_30m. Cannot get to sleep within 30 mins**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS / PQSI

**Text**
During the past month, how often have you had trouble sleeping because you...

cannot get to sleep within 30 minutes?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not during the past month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Less than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Once or twice a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Three or more times a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>More than once most nights</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask TSLP_30M

Modules
Module Sleep_w4. Sleep module

---

**Tslp_wak. Wake up in the night**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS / PQSI

Text
(During the past month, how often have you had trouble sleeping because you...) wake up in the middle of the night or early in the morning?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Not during the past month
2 Less than once a week
3 Once or twice a week
4 Three or more times a week
5 More than once most nights

Mixed Mode Alternatives

---

**Tslp_cgh. Cough or snore loudly**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS / PQSI

Text
(During the past month, how often have you had trouble sleeping because you...) cough or snore loudly?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Not during the past month
2 Less than once a week
3 Once or twice a week
4 Three or more times a week
5 More than once most nights

Mixed Mode Alternatives

---
**Med_slp.**  
Taken medicine to help sleep

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS / PQSI

**Text**  
During the past month, how often have you taken medicine (prescribed or "over the counter") to help you sleep?

**Showcard**  
TBC

**Options**

1. Not during the past month
2. Less than once a week
3. Once or twice a week
4. Three or more times a week

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

Interviewer Instruction  
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**  
Ask TSLP_CGH

**Modules**
Module Sleep_w4. Sleep module

---

**Tsta_awk.**  
Trouble staying awake during the day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
UKHLS / PQSI

**Text**  
During the past month, how often have you had trouble staying awake while driving, eating meals, or engaging in social activity?

**Showcard**  
TBC

**Options**

1. Not during the past month
2. Less than once a week
3. Once or twice a week
4. Three or more times a week

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

Interviewer Instruction  
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**  
Ask MED_SLP

**Modules**
Module Sleep_w4. Sleep module
**Slp_qual. Quality of sleep overall**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS / PQSI

**Text**
During the past month, how would you rate your sleep quality overall?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT...

**Options**

| 1  | Very good |
| 2  | Fairly good |
| 3  | Fairly bad |
| 4  | Very bad |

---

**Module Health conditions module**

**Hcond. Diagnosed health conditions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS/NHANES

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that you have any of these conditions? Please just tell me the numbers that apply.

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Asthma |
| 2 | Arthritis |
| 3 | Congestive heart failure |
| 4 | Coronary heart disease |
| 5 | Angina |
| 6 | Heart attack or myocardial infarction |
| 7 | Stroke |
| 8 | Emphysema |
| 9 | Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid |
| 10 | Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid |
| 11 | Chronic bronchitis |
| 12 | Any kind of liver condition |
Has a doctor or other health professional ever told you that you have any of these conditions?

READ OUT CODE ALL THAT APPLY

DELETE Showcard

Use Ask HCond

Modules
Module Healthconditions_w3. Health conditions module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 And FF_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed

Hconds. Still have health condition

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS/NHANES

Text
Do you still have [HCond]?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use Ask HCondS

Modules
Module Healthconditions_w3. Health conditions module

In Loops
1. Loop foreach health condition.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 And FF_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed 
And If (HCond > 0 & HCond < 18) // Has a diagnosed health condition
And If (HCond = 1-5 Or 8-17) // Has a health condition other than a heart attack or stroke

Hconda. Age told had health condition

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS/NHANES

Text
What age were you when you were first told you had a [HCond]?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask HCondA

Modules
Module Healthconditions_w3. Health conditions module
In Loops
Loop foreach health condition.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 And FF_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (HCond > 0 & HCond < 18) // Has a diagnosed health condition

Hard Check: If (Age Entered Is Greater Than Current Age) // Do not allow ages greater than current age to be entered
END LOOP

Module Twin module

Use
Use Twins_w4

Twinconf. Twins in hh

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
CHILD1 and CHILD2 are the first names of the supposed twins in HH.

Text
Can I just confirm, are [CHILD1] and [CHILD2] twins?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask TwinConf

Modules
Module Twins_w4. Twin module

In Loops
Loop for each pair of siblings with the same birthday (or birthdays one day apart)

Universe
If (biological Mother Of Pair Of Siblings Sharing Same Birthday, Or Birthdays One Day Apart, In Household) // Biological mother of siblings with same birthday (or birthdays one day apart)

Twinzyg. Monozygotic twins in hh

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
CHILD1 and CHILD2 are the first names of the supposed twins in HH.

Text
Are [CHILD1] and [CHILD2] identical twins?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask TwinZyg

Modules
Module Twins_w4. Twin module

In Loops
\begin{verbatim}  // loop for each pair of siblings with the same birthday (or birthdays one day apart) Universe If (biological Mother Of Pair Of Siblings Sharing Same Birthday, Or Birthdays One Day Apart, In Household) // Biological mother of siblings with same birthday (or birthdays one day apart) And If (TwinConf = 1 & ((Sex Of Child 1) = (Sex Of Child 2))) // Twins in household and the twins are of the same sex

Zygosity1. PNO of twin 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Use
Compute Zygosity1 = PNO Of Twin 1;

Modules
Module Twins_w4. Twin module

In Loops
\begin{verbatim}  // loop for each pair of siblings with the same birthday (or birthdays one day apart) Universe If (biological Mother Of Pair Of Siblings Sharing Same Birthday, Or Birthdays One Day Apart, In Household) // Biological mother of siblings with same birthday (or birthdays one day apart) And If (TwinConf = 1) // Twins in household

Zygosity2. PNO of twin 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Use
Compute Zygosity2 = PNO Of Twin 2;

Modules
Module Twins_w4. Twin module

In Loops
\begin{verbatim}  // loop for each pair of siblings with the same birthday (or birthdays one day apart) Universe If (biological Mother Of Pair Of Siblings Sharing Same Birthday, Or Birthdays One Day Apart, In Household) // Biological mother of siblings with same birthday (or birthdays one day apart) And If (TwinConf = 1) // Twins in household

END LOOP

Module Caring module

Use
Use Caring_w1

Caring. Time at start of caring module

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Development Notes

Use
Compute CARING = from System Clock;
\end{verbatim}
### Aidhh. *Cares for sick/disabled/elderly in household*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Is there anyone living with you who is sick, disabled or elderly whom you look after or give special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask AidHH

**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

**Universe**

```
If ((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1) // More than one person in the household
```
**Aidhua. PNO of (person) cared for**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Maximum number of mentions: 16

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

**Use**
Ask AidHUA

**Modules**
*Module Caring_w1. Caring module*

**Universe**
If ((HHGRID.WHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1) // More than one person in the household
And If (AidHH = 1) // Resp cares for someone in the household

---

**Aidxhh. Non-residents cared for**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you provide some regular service or help for any sick, disabled or elderly person not living with you?

**Interviewer Instruction**
EXCLUDE HELP PROVIDED IN COURSE OF EMPLOYMENT

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask AidXHH

**Modules**
*Module Caring_w1. Caring module*
**Naidxhh. Number of non-residents cared for**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many people do you care for?

**Use**
Ask NAidXHH

**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

**Universe**
If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

**Soft Check: If (NAidXHH > 5) // Number of non-residents cared for is greater than 5**

**Aidhu1. Caring: relation to 1st non-res dependent**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Who is the first person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE RELATIONSHIP OF FIRST PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

**Options**
1 Parent/parent-in-law
2 Grandparent
3 Aunt/uncle
4 Other relative
5 Friend or neighbour
6 Client(s) of voluntary organisation
97 Other

**Use**
Ask AidHU1

**Modules**
Module Caring_w1. Caring module

**Universe**
If (AidXHH = 1) // Non-resident cared for

**Aidhu2. Caring: relation to 2nd non-res dependent**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Who is the second person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE RELATIONSHIP OF SECOND PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

**Options**
1 Parent/parent-in-law
2 Grandparent
### Aidhrs.  
**Hours per week spent caring**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0 - 4 hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5 - 9 hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10 - 19 hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>20 - 34 hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>35 - 49 hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>50 - 99 hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>100 or more hours per week/continuous care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Varies under 20 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Varies 20 hours or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Now thinking about everyone who you look after or provide help for both those living with you and not living with you - in total, how many hours do you spend each week looking after or helping (him/her/them)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF IT VARIES PROBE WHETHER USUALLY UNDER OR OVER 20 HOURS A WEEK  
INCLUDE CARE BOTH INSIDE AND OUTSIDE HOUSEHOLD

### Aideft.  
**Caring prevents paid employment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Don’t Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Main04. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 04

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main04/main04...
Thinking about everyone who lives with you that you look after or provide help for - does this extra work looking after [NAME(S)] prevent you from doing a paid job or as much paid work as you might like to do? Would you say you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**
1. Unable to work at all
2. Unable to do as much paid work as you might
3. Or this doesn't prevent you from working?

**Module Partnership history module**

**Use**
Use Partnershiphistory_w2

**Partint. Partnership intro**

**Text**
We are interested in some important events that there may have been in your life, such as marriage and the birth of children.

**Options**
1. Continue

**Lcohnpi. Ever cohabited without marrying**

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
As you know, some couples choose to live together without actually ever getting married. Apart from your current husband/wife/partner, have you ever lived with someone as a couple without being married?

**Interviewer Instruction**
DO NOT INCLUDE CURRENT PARTNER/SPouse

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year did you first live with someone as a couple?

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask Coh1BM

Coh1by. Year first began cohabiting

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN YEAR

Use
Ask Coh1BY

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // ever cohabited without marrying

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Coh1mr. Went on to marry first cohabitee

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
Text
Did you go on to marry the person you lived with at the time?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Coh1MR

Modules
Module Partnership_history_w2, Partnership history module

Universe
If \( ff_{ivlolw} = 2 | 3 | MIS \) & \( Ff_{everint} <> 1 \) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If \( (LCohNPI = 1) \) // ever cohabited without marrying

---

Coh1em. Month first cohabitation ended

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year did you stop living as a couple with this partner?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask Coh1EM

Modules
Module Partnership_history_w2, Partnership history module

Universe
If \( ff_{ivlolw} = 2 | 3 | MIS \) & \( Ff_{everint} <> 1 \) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds  
And If \( (LCohNPI = 1) \) // ever cohabited without marrying
### Coh1ey. Year first cohabitation ended

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN YEAR

**Use**
Ask Coh1EY

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LCohNPI = 1) // ever cohabited without marrying

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

### Nmar. Number of times resp married

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Altogether, how many times have you been married or in a civil partnership?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF CURRENTLY MARRIED INCLUDE CURRENT MARRIAGE

**Use**
Ask NMar

**Modules**
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. Partnership history module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9) // marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

### Lmar1m. Month of first marriage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what month and year did you marry for the first time if NMAR greater than 1)?

**Options**
- 1 January
- 2 February
- 3 March
- 4 April
- 5 May
- 6 June
- 7 July
- 8 August
- 9 September
- 10 October
- 11 November
Module Partnership history_w2. Partnership history module

Universe
If (ff_iivolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And (HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9) // marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)

Year of first marriage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN YEAR

Module Fertility history module

Use
Use Fertilityhistory_w2

Fertility history module

Use
Ask FertIntro

Module Fertilityhistory_w2. Fertility history module

Universe
If (ff_iivolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds

Ever had step/adopted child(ren)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Have you ever had any adopted or step children living with you?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask LAdopt

Modules

Module Fertility history w2. Fertility history module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh = 0) // number of adoptive children in household is 0

Number of step/adopted child(ren)

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

How many step/adopted children have you had in all?

Use
Ask LAdopt

Modules

Module Fertility history w2. Fertility history module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LAdopt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh > 0) // has had adopted child(ren) or adoptive children in household

Ever had/fathered children

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Have you ever [fathered/had] any biological children?

Interviewer Instruction

BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask LPrnt

Modules

Module Fertility history w2. Fertility history module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 2 | 3 | MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh = 0) // number of biological children in household is 0

Number of biological children ever had/fathered
### Decimals
- Don't Know
- Refused
- Inapplicable
- Missing
- Width

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source
BHPS

### Text
Can I just check, how many biological children have you [fathered/had]? 

### Interviewer Instruction
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

### Use
Ask LNPnt

### Modules
*Module Fertilityhistory_w2. Fertility history module

### Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)  // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0)  // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

---

### Ch1bd. DOB of eldest child: Day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source
BHPS (adapted)

### Text
Can you please tell me the date of birth of your eldest (first born) child?

### Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

### Use
Ask CH1BD

### Modules
*Module Fertilityhistory_w2. Fertility history module

### Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)  // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0)  // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

---

### Ch1bm. DOB of eldest child: Month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source
BHPS (adapted)

### Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

### Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use
Ask CH1BM

### Modules
Module Fertility history module

Universe
If (FF_ivalow = 2 | 3 | MIS & FF_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

---

Ch1by4. DOB of eldest child: Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask CH1BY4

Module
Module Fertility history module

Universe
If (FF_ivalow = 2 | 3 | MIS & FF_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds
And If (LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0) // has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household

---

Hard Check: If (Date Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Module Annual Event History module

Use
Use Annualeventhistory_w4

---

Calintro. Annual events intro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Text
The next questions ask about changes that may have happened to you since we last interviewed you on [FF_intdate].

Options
1. Continue

Use
Ask CalIntro

Module
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (FF_ivalow = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

---

Adcts. Lived continuously at this address since last interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can I just check, have you yourself lived at this address continuously since the last time we interviewed you, that is since [FF_intDate]?

Options
1. Yes
Reason for move

Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Thinking about the reasons why you haven’t lived continuously at this address since we last interviewed you, did you move from this address for... Last time we interviewed you, you were living at a different address. Did you move from that address for...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1. Family related reasons
2. Education related reasons
3. Employer related reasons
4. Housing related reasons
5. Area related reasons
6. Or did you have to move for some other reason?

Family. Moved for family reasons

Don’t Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What family related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NECESSARY
CODE ONE ONLY

Options
1. Married/moved in with partner
2. Separated/divorced/split up from spouse/partner
3. Moved in with family/moved back with family (other than code 1)
4. Moved away from family (other than code 2)
5. Moved in with friends
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6</th>
<th>Moved to be closer to family/friends</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Moved with spouse/partner due to their relocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>None of the above/Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Family

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview
And If (MovY1 = 1) // Moved for family reasons

---

**Education. Moved for education reasons**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What education related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1. Moved to term-time accommodation/college or university
2. Left education/ended course
3. None of the above/Other reason

---

**Memploy. Moved for employment reasons**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What employment related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

1. Employer moved job to another workplace
2. Got a different job with the same employer which meant moving workplace
3. Moved to start a new job with a new employer
4. Moved to be nearer work but didn't move workplace
5. Moved to start own business
6 Decided to relocate own business
7 Salary increased so could afford to move home
8 Moved to look for work
9 Retirement (self or spouse)
10 None of the above/Other reason

Use
Ask MEmploy

Modules
+Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_iv10lw = 1 | Ff everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And IF ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoinder or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview
And IF (MovY1 = 3) // Moved for employment reasons

Housing. Moved for housing reasons

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1    -2     -8    -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What housing related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NECESSARY
CODE ONE ONLY

Options
1 Wanted somewhere bigger
2 Wanted somewhere smaller/cheaper
3 Wanted own accommodation or to form a household
4 To buy somewhere
5 Health reasons (e.g. house too damp, house not healthy)
6 Wanted bungalow/no stairs/ground floor flat
7 Needed care in sheltered accommodation/care/nursing home
8 Disliked previous house/flat
9 Wanted better accommodation
10 Wanted more privacy/previous accommodation overcrowded
11 Wanted a change
12 Evicted from rented accommodation/repossessed/other forced moves
13 Council offered new accommodation
14 None of the above/Other reason

Area. Moved for area related reasons

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1    -2     -8    -9

Use
Ask Housing

Modules
+Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_iv10lw = 1 | Ff everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And IF ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoinder or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview
And IF (MovY1 = 4) // Moved for housing reasons
What area related reason was that?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Disliked absence of facilities/isolation</td>
<td>Wanted to move to a more rural environment</td>
<td>Disliked traffic (including noise or danger from traffic)</td>
<td>Disliked crime, vandalism, etc/area unsafe</td>
<td>Noise (other than traffic)</td>
<td>Unfriendly area/Disliked neighbours</td>
<td>Wanted to move to specific place</td>
<td>Disliked area</td>
<td>None of the above/Other reason</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask Area

**Modules**

*Module Annual event history_w4. Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | F_f-everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously And If (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview OR HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview And If (MovY1 = 5) // Moved for area related reasons

---

**Moveoth. Moved for other reasons**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask MoveOth

**Modules**

*Module Annual event history_w4. Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | F_f-everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously And If (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview OR HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview And If (MovY1 = 6) // Moved for other reasons

---

**Movdir. Moved direct or multiple moves**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask Movdir

**Modules**

*Module Annual event history_w4. Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | F_f-everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously And If (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview OR HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview And If (MovY1 = 6) // Moved for other reasons
Use
Ask MovDir

Modules

\*Module AnnualEventHistory\_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe

\[\text{If (ff\_ivlolw = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1)} \] \# interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

\[\text{And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1))} \] \# HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview, or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview

### PInownm. Month of moving to current address

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Please tell me the month and year you moved into this address?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

### PInowy4. Year of moving to current address

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGrid.OrigAdd = 1 & (HHGrid.NewPer = 2 | AdCts = 2)) | (HHGrid.OrigAdd = 2 & AdCts <> 1)) // HH interviewed at current address previously and respondent is a rejoiner or respondent has not lived at current address continuously since previous interview or HH interviewed at a different address previously and respondent has not lived at the current address continuously since previous interview

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates
Soft Check: If (Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Date entered is prior to the previous interview date

Relup. Last wave partner resident or split (from Household Grid)

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Options
1 Married/civil partnership partner resident [if ff_spid is current spouse]
2 Cohab partner resident [if ff_ppid is current partner]
3 Married/civil partnership partner not resident [if ff_spid is not current resident]
4 Cohab partner not resident [if ff_ppid is not current resident]
5 Married/civil partner/cohab partner deceased [if ff_spid or ff_ppid is deceased]
6 Not in marriage/cohabitation last wave [if no ff_spid or no ff_ppid]

Use
Compute RelUp = variable To Indicate Whether Last Wave Partner Is Resident Or Not From Household Grid;

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'

Mstatsam. Whether marital status changed within cohab rel

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
When we last interviewed you, your legal marital status was [ff_marstat]. Has your legal marital status changed at all since [ff_intdate]?

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 Last wave marital status incorrect

Use
Ask MStatSam

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'

Lwwrong. Correct marital status last wave

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS
Can you tell me what your legal marital status was last time we interviewed you on \[ff\_IntDate\]?

**Showcard**

**TBC**

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Married</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Separated but legally married</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Divorced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Widowed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone interviews**

**Delete**

**Showcard**

**Use**

Ask LWWrong

**Modules**

\#module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously 
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 3) // Last wave legal marital status incorrect

**Mstatsamn. Whether marital status changed**

**Don't Know**

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Has your **legal** marital status changed at all since \[ff\_IntDate\]?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask MStatsamN

**Modules**

\#module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously 
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 3) // Last wave legal marital status incorrect

**Mstatch. Legal marital status change**

**Don't Know**

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

What did your **legal** marital status become with this change? Were you...
Options

1 Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2 Married
3 A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4 Separated but legally married
5 Divorced
6 Widowed
7 SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8 SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9 SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask MStatCh

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops

\[\text{loop until CMLStat} = 2.\]

Universe

If \(ff_i\_vlolw = 1\) | \(Ff\_everint = 1\) \# interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \(RelUp > 1\) \# Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If \(MStatSam = 1\) | \(MStatSamN = 1\) \# Legal marital status has changed since last wave

Statcm. Month legal marital status changed

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
\[-1 \ -2 \ -8 \ -9\]

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me the month and year of that change to your legal marital status?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
If \(RelUp = 5\) And Date Of Death Of FF_spid | FF_ppid Recorded At Household Grid
Compute StatCM = grid Month Of Death;
Else: Ask ;

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops

\[\text{loop until CMLStat} = 2.\]

Universe

If \(ff_i\_vlolw = 1\) | \(Ff\_everint = 1\) \# interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \(RelUp > 1\) \# Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If \(MStatSam = 1\) | \(MStatSamN = 1\) \# Legal marital status has changed since last wave
### Year legal marital status changed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
If (RelUp = 5 And Date Of Death Of Ff_spid | Ff_ppid Recorded At Household Grid)
Compute StatCY4 = grid Year Of Death;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
1.oop until CMLStat = 2.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

### Divchck. Divorce/CP dissolved date check

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
You say you became divorced {if MStatCh = 5} / your civil partnership was dissolved {if MStatCh = 8}, is the date you have given me the date your divorce {if MStatCh = 5} / dissolved partnership {if MStatCh = 8} became final or the date you separated and stopped living with your husband/wife/partner?

**Options**
1. Date became final
2. Date stopped living together

**Use**
Ask DivChck

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
1.oop until CMLStat = 2.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)

### Divfin. Divorce final check

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Is your divorce {if MStatCh = 5} / dissolved civil partnership {if MStatCh = 8} legally final?
Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask DivFin

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
1\texttt{loop until CMLStat = 2.}

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together

\textbf{Dvm.} Month divorce/CP dissolved

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
In what month and year did your divorce or annulment \[if \text{MStatCh} = 5\] / dissolved civil partnership \[if \text{MStatCh} = 8\] become final?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
- 1 January
- 2 February
- 3 March
- 4 April
- 5 May
- 6 June
- 7 July
- 8 August
- 9 September
- 10 October
- 11 November
- 12 December

Use
Ask DVM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
1\texttt{loop until CMLStat = 2.}

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together
And If (DivFin = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final

\textbf{Dvy4.} Year divorce/CP dissolved

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main04/main04...
Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask DVY

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops

\[ \text{\texttt{1_loop until CMLStat = 2.}} \]

Universe

\[ \text{If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously} \]
\[ \text{And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'} \]
\[ \text{And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave} \]
\[ \text{And If (MStatCh = 5 | 8) // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)} \]
\[ \text{And If (DivChk = 2) // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together} \]
\[ \text{And If (DivFin = 1) // Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final} \]

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To FF_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

---

Cmlstat. Current legal marital status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Text

And has your legal marital status changed again since then?

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CMLStat

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops

\[ \text{\texttt{1_loop until CMLStat = 2.}} \]

Universe

\[ \text{If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously} \]
\[ \text{And If (RelUp > 1) // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'} \]
\[ \text{And If (MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1) // Legal marital status has changed since last wave} \]

END LOOP

---

Cohab. Any cohabitation spells since last interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Text

Since we interviewed you on \([\text{ff_intDate}]\) have you had any periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more? Please include your current husband/wife/partner. \(\text{[if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident]}\)

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask Cohab

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module
Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave

Cohabn. Number spells of cohabitation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more have you had since \[ff_{IntDate}\], including periods of cohabitation with your current husband/wife/partner (if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident)?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN NUMBER

Use
Ask CohabN

Modules
Module Annual_event_history_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview

Soft Check: If (CohabN > 3) // More than 3 separate cohabitation spells in the last 12 months
**Lmcbm. Month began cohabitation spell**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me the month and year you started [this/your first/your next] period of cohabitation?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

Use
Ask LMCbM

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops

1. oop foreach CohabN.

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given

---

**Lmcby4. Year began cohabitation spell**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask LMCbY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops

1. oop foreach CohabN.

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered
**Currpart. Check if current husband/wife/partner**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Can I just check, is this your current husband/wife (if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2) / partner (if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 3 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1)?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask CurrPart

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach CohabN.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If ((CohabN = MAX CohabN) & ((HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2 | 3) | (HHGRID.LiveWith = 1))) // on the last cohabitation spell and is currently married or civil partnership or living with someone as a couple

---

**Lmspm. Month ended ML spell**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In what month and year did you stop living with that partner?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

**Use**
Ask LMSpM

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach CohabN.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK\REF\MIS) // not current spouse/partner or currpart is don't know, refused or not asked

Lmspy4. Year ended ML spell

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask LMSpY

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\'loop foreach CohabN,

In Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (RelUp > 2) // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1) // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0) // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK\REF\MIS) // not current spouse/partner or currpart is don't know, refused or not asked

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

Hard Check: If (Cohabitation Spell Duration < 3 Months) // Cohabitation spell duration less than 3 months

END LOOP

Father. Fathered children since last interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Since we last interviewed you on \[ff_IntDate\] have you fathered any children, including any children who are not living with you here?

Interviewer Instruction
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 Awaiting birth of child

Use
Ask Father

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 1 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 65)) // Male and aged 16 to 64

Nchild. Number of new children

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How many children have you had since \[ff\_IntDate\]?

*Interviewer Instruction*

Enter number

*Use*

Ask NChild

*Modules*

\*Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module*

*Universe*

If \((ff\_ivlolw = 1 \mid Ff\_everint = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((HHGRID.SEX = 1 \& (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 \& HHGRID.DVAGE < 65))\) // Male and aged 16 to 64
And If \((Father = 1)\) // Has fathered a child since last interview

### Preg. Has had a pregnancy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source*

UKHLS

*Text*

The next questions are about any children you may have had.
Since \[ff\_IntDate\] have you been pregnant at all, even if this did not result in a live birth?

*Options*

1. Pregnant at last interview
2. Yes, has had pregnancy
3. No pregnancies

*Use*

If \((ff\_hlpreg = 1)\) Compute Preg = 1;
Else: Ask ;

*Modules*

\*Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module*

*Universe*

If \((ff\_ivlolw = 1 \mid Ff\_everint = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((HHGRID.SEX = 2 \& ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 \& HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)))\) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

### Pregm. Month of pregnancy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source*

UKHLS

*Text*

In what month and year did you become pregnant?

*Interviewer Instruction*

Include stillbirths, miscarriages and terminations.

Please enter the month

*Options*

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
Use
Ask PREG

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
`foreach pregnancy since last interview`

Universe
If `(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If `(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)))` // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If `(Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1)` // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

---

**PregY4. Year of pregnancy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

Use
Ask PREGY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
`foreach pregnancy since last interview`

Universe
If `(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If `(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)))` // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If `(Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1)` // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

Hard Check: If `(Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate)` // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

---

**PregFert. Used fertility treatment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you receive any form of fertility treatment before becoming pregnant?

Options

- 1 Yes
- 2 No

Use
Ask PregFert

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
`foreach pregnancy since last interview`

Universe
If `(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If `(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)))`
// Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy

---

**Invitro. Used in-vitro fertilisation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Did you receive invitro fertilisation treatment?

**Options**
1 Yes
2 No

**Use**
Ask InVitro

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
foreach pregnancy since last interview.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If (Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1) // Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy
And If (PregFert = 1) // received fertility treatment

---

**Pregout. Outcome of pregnancy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Last time we interviewed you, you were pregnant. (if PREG = 1) Did this/your next pregnancy result in a live birth with a normal delivery or by caesarean section?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1 Live birth - normal delivery
2 Live birth - caesarean
3 Not live birth
4 Current pregnancy

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Scripting Notes**
If mode is CATI, question is to be interviewer coded, NOT a 'READ OUT'
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask PregOut

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
foreach pregnancy since last interview.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))
// Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) //Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy

---

**Pregnancy: How pregnancy ended**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
If mode is CATI do NOT ask this question, to be asked in CAPI only

**Text**
How did this pregnancy end? Please just tell me the number from the card.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
- 1 Miscarriage
- 2 Stillbirth
- 3 Termination
- 4 Ectopic or tubal

**Use**
Ask PregEnd

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
1. foreach pregnancy since last interview

**Universes**
- If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
- And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
- And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) //Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
- And If (PregOut = 3 & GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // pregnancy did not result in a live birth & Mode is CAPI only

---

**Month pregnancy ended if not live birth**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**
If mode is CATI do NOT ask this question, to be asked in CAPI only

**Text**
How many months pregnant were you when this pregnancy ended. Was it less than 3 months, between 3 and 6 months, or 6 months or more?

**Options**
- 1 Less than 3 months
- 2 Between 3 and 6 months
- 3 6 months or more

**Use**
Ask EndMnth

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
1. foreach pregnancy since last interview

**Universes**
- If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) //interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
- And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)  // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut = 3 & GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1)  // pregnancy did not result in a live birth & Mode is CAPI only

Pregsmoke. Smoked during pregnancy

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you smoke at all during this pregnancy, including before you were aware that you were pregnant?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask PregSmoke

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\text{foreach} pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF永不int = 1)  // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And IF (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))  // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)  // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3)  // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth

Smknmnt. Trimesters smoked

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
During which months of this pregnancy did you smoke? Did you smoke in...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 Months 1 to 3
2 Months 4 to 6
3 Months 7 to 9

Use
Ask SmkMnth

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\text{foreach} pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF永不int = 1)  // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And IF (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1))  // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)  // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3)  // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1)  // smoked during pregnancy
Pregsmk1. No. of cigarettes smoked during first trimester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months one to three of this pregnancy?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask PregSmk1

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
If ((ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)))
// Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1 | MorPreg = 1)) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 1) // smoked during first trimester

Soft Check: If (PregSmk1 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant

Pregsmk2. No. of cigarettes smoked during second trimester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months four to six of this pregnancy?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask PregSmk2

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
If ((ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)))
// Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1 | MorPreg = 1)) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 2) // smoked during second trimester

Soft Check: If (PregSmk2 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant

Pregsmk3. No. of cigarettes smoked during third trimester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months seven to nine of this pregnancy?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask PregSmk3

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe
If ((ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)))
// Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1 | MorPreg = 1)) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 3) // smoked during third trimester

Soft Check: If (PregSmk3 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant
On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months seven to nine of this pregnancy?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER NUMBER

**Use**

Ask PregSmk3

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

foreach pregnancy since last interview.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

And If ((Preg = 1 | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy

And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth

And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy

And If (SmkMnth = 3) // smoked during third trimester

**Soft Check:** If (PregSmk3 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant

---

Don’t Know / Refused / Inapplicable / Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Source**

MCS

**Text**

Which of these best describes how often you usually drank alcohol during this pregnancy?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. Every day
2. 5-6 times per week
3. 3-4 times per week
4. 1-2 times per week
5. 1-2 times per month
6. Less than once a month
7. Never

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

**Use**

Ask AEDROF

**Modules**

Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

foreach pregnancy since last interview.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother

And If ((Preg = 1 | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy

And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
### Aepuwk. Units alcohol per week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

MCS

**Text**

And in an average week, how many units did you drink?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ADD IF NECESSARY "BY A UNIT I MEAN 1/2 PINT OF BEER, A GLASS OF WINE OR A SINGLE MEASURE OF SPIRIT OR LIQUEUR"

**Use**

Ask AEPUNK

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**Loop**

foreach pregnancy since last interview.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1 | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (AEDROF = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // If drank alcohol between daily and once or twice a week when pregnant

### Aepuda. Units alcohol per occasion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

MCS

**Text**

And on the days when you did drink alcohol, on average how many units did you drink in a day?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ADD IF NECESSARY "BY A UNIT I MEAN 1/2 PINT OF BEER, A GLASS OF WINE OR A SINGLE MEASURE OF SPIRIT OR LIQUEUR"

**Use**

Ask AEPUDA

**Modules**

Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**Loop**

foreach pregnancy since last interview.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1 | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth
And If (AEDROF = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // If drank alcohol between daily and once or twice a week when pregnant

### Lchmulti. Pregnancy resulted in multiple births

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Did you have a multiple birth such as twins or triplets with this pregnancy?

**Options**
Use Ask LChMulti

Modules Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops

1. foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously.
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother.
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy.
And If (PregOut < 3) // If pregnancy resulted in a live birth.

Morpreg. More pregnancies since last interview

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source UKHLS

Text Have you had any more pregnancies since we interviewed you on [ff_IntDate]? Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use Ask MorPreg

Modules Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops

1. foreach pregnancy since last interview.

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously.
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother.
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy.

END LOOP

Nnewborn. Number of newborns since last interview

Decimals Width Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use Compute NNewborn = number Of Newborns Since Last Interview. If Respondent Is Male Compute From NChild. If Respondent Is Female Compute From PregOut = 1|2 And LChMulti.

Modules

4 Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously.

Lchlv. Child still lives with parent
Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS
Text
Is your first/second/third/fourth child still living with you?

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 SPONTANEOUS Died

Use
Ask LChLv

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
1. foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS
Text
In which year did that happen?

Use
Ask LChyD4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
1. foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 3) // newborn child has died

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS
Text
Are/were they a boy or a girl?

Options
1 Boy
2 Girl

Use
Ask LChSx
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops

\texttt{foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.}

Universe

\texttt{If ((ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously}
\texttt{And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview}
\texttt{And If (LChLv = 2|3) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died}

---

**Lchbm. Child's birth month**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you tell me his/her month and year of birth?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

Use

Ask LChBM

---

**Lchby4. Child's birth year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask LChBY4

Modules

Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops

\texttt{foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.}

Universe

\texttt{If ((ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously}
\texttt{And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview}
\texttt{And If (LChLv = 2|3) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died}
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 2|3) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To FF_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

---

**Lchal. Child age when last lived with parent**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
How old was he/she when he/she last lived with you?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE IN MONTHS

Use
Ask LChal

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\$op foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 2) // newborn child is no longer living with respondent

---

**Lchno. PNO of child**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Only include PNOs of children new to the HH since the last wave

Interviewer Instruction
WHICH NEWBORN BIOLOGICAL CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[CHILD NAME] aged [CHILDS AGE]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask LChNo
**Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module**

**In Loops**

1. Loop foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1 | 2)) // male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview
And If (LChLv = 1) // newborn child is living with respondent

---

**Lchchk. Check child's name, sex and DOB**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Can I check, **[CHILD'S NAME]** is a **[boy/girl]** and their date of birth is **[DOB]**?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF NOT CORRECT ALTER HHGRID

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask LChChk

---

**Bwtxp. Child born when expected**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Was **[CHILD'S NAME]** born within one week of the expected due date?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask BwtXp

---

**Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module**

**In Loops**

1. Loop foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If ((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & LChNo <> DK | REF | MIS)) // female and mother of a newborn and child's PNO entered

---


---

201 of 557 30/08/2016 14:54
Child born early or late

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Was [CHILD’S NAME] born early or late?

**Options**
1. Early
2. Late

**Use**
Ask BwtEL

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
*loop* foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date

Weeks early or late

**Decimals** | **Width** | **Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---|---|---
0 | 2 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many weeks [early/late] was [CHILD’S NAME]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ROUND UP HALF WEEKS

**Use**
Ask BwtWk

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
*loop* foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date

Soft Check: If (BwtWk > 9) // Number of weeks early or late is greater than 9

Birthweight

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How much did [CHILD’S NAME] weigh when they were born?

**Interviewer Instruction**
RECORD WHETHER ANSWERS IN LB/OUNCES OR KILOGRAMS AT THIS QUESTION AND ACTUAL WEIGHT AT SUBSEQUENT ONE

**Options**
Use
Ask Bwt

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously 
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

Bwtlb. Birthweight in pounds

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN LBS

Use
Ask BwtLb

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously 
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident 
And If (Bwt = 1) // birthweight given in pounds and ounces

Bwtoz. Birthweight in ounces

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN OUNCES

Use
Ask BwtOz

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously 
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident 
And If (Bwt = 1) // birthweight given in pounds and ounces

Bwtk. Birthweight kilograms

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 5 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
**Interviewer Instruction**

**RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN KILOGRAMS**

**Use**
Ask BwtK

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.

**Universe**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>`ff_ivlolw = 1</td>
<td>Ff_everint = 1`</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>(HHGRID.SEX = 2 &amp; LChLv = 1)</code></td>
<td>female and newborn child resident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>(Bwt = 2)</code></td>
<td>birthweight given in kilograms and grams</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Bwtg5. Birthweight: more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Did [CHILD'S NAME] weigh more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**NbcImprb. Problems calming child**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from GAINS

**Text**
How easy or difficult is it for you to calm or soothe [CHILD'S NAME] when s/he is upset?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat easy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Somewhat difficult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Very difficult</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard
Use Ask NBClmPrb

Modules Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops 1. Loop foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.

Universe If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

Nbfuss. Amount of fussing or crying

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source UKHLS

Text How often does [CHILD'S NAME] usually fuss and cry during a typical 24 hour period (e.g. yesterday)?

Showcard TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Quite a bit of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Rarely if at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction READ OUT
Delete Showcard

Use Ask NBFuss

Modules Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops 1. Loop foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.

Universe If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

Nbsleep. Time for child to settle into sleep

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 3 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source GAINS

Text How long does it usually take you to settle [CHILD'S NAME] for his or her night time sleep once you have started the process?

Interviewer Instruction ENTER TIME IN MINUTES

Use Ask NBSleep

Modules Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops 1. Loop foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

### Nbwakes. Number of times child wakes at night

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GAINS

**Text**
How many times does [CHILD’S NAME] usually wake him/herself up at night?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER OF TIMES

**Use**
Ask NBWakes

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
1. oop foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

### Nbrefeat. Refuses to eat statement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

**Text**
How true are the following statements about [CHILD’S NAME]?

[CHILD’S NAME] refuses to eat.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. Not true
2. Somewhat true
3. Certainly true

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask NBRefEat

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
1. oop foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

### Nbnoapp. No appetite statement
**Source**

**Text**
*CHILD’S NAME* seems to have no appetite.

**Options**
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask NBNoApp

**Modules**
Module Annual Event History_w4. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
\[ \text{foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.} \]

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

---

**Breastfed. Breastfeeding**

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Did you breastfeed *CHILD’S NAME*, even if only for a short time?

**Options**
1 Yes
2 No
3 Currently breastfeeding

**Use**
Ask BrFed

**Modules**
Module Annual Event History_w4. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
\[ \text{foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.} \]

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident

---

**Breasted. Age breastfeeding stopped**

**Source**
UKHLS
And how old was [CHILD'S NAME] when you stopped breastfeeding him/her altogether?

INTERVIEWER INSTRUCTION
ENTER NUMBER AND CODE UNIT ON NEXT SCREEN

Use
Ask BrFedEnd

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
'loop foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (BrFed = 1) // breastfed

**Brfendend2. Age breastfeeding stopped: unit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE UNIT

Options
1 Days
2 Weeks
3 Months
4 Years

Use
Ask BrFedEnd2

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
'loop foreach newborn child as calculated at NNewborn.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (BrFed = 1) // breastfed

Soft Check: If ((BrFedEnd > 20 & BrFedEnd2 = 1|2|3) Or (BrFedEnd > 2 & BrFedEnd2 = 4)) // Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding

END LOOP

**Brfedstill. Still breastfed**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Last time we interviewed you (on [ff_intDate]), you were breastfeeding [CHILD'S NAME]. Are you still breastfeeding [CHILD'S NAME]?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask BrFedStill

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
1. oop foreach child living with respondent who was breastfed at last wave as calculated at ff_BrFedLW.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_BrFedLW = 1) // Breastfed at last wave

---

**BrfdlwE. Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how old was [CHILD'S NAME] when you stopped breastfeeding altogether?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER AND CODE UNIT ON NEXT SCREEN

Use
Ask BrFdLwE

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
1. oop foreach child living with respondent who was breastfed at last wave as calculated at ff_BrFedLW.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_BrFedLW = 1) // Breastfed at last wave
And If (BrFedStill = 2) // Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave

---

**BrfdlwE2. Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave: unit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE UNIT

Options
1 Days
2 Weeks
3 Months
4 Years

Use
Ask BrFdLwE2

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
1. oop foreach child living with respondent who was breastfed at last wave as calculated at ff_BrFedLW.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_BrFedLW = 1) // Breastfed at last wave
And If (BrFedStill = 2) // Age stopped breastfeeding since last wave

Soft Check: If (BrFedLwE > 20 & BrFedLwE2 = 1) Or (BrFedLwE > 2 & BrFedLwE2 = 4) // Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding

END LOOP
Hcondn. New health conditions since last interview

Source
UKHLS/NHANES adapted

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Since \[ff\_IntDate\] has a doctor or other health professional newly diagnosed you as having any of the following conditions? If so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Asthma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Arthritis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Congestive heart failure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Coronary heart disease</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Angina</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Heart attack or myocardial infarction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Stroke</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Emphysema</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Hyperthyroidism or an under-active thyroid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Chronic bronchitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Any kind of liver condition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Cancer or malignancy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Epilepsy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>High blood pressure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Clinical depression</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask HCondN

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

Hospc. Hospital in-patient due to new condition

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
Thinking of your \[HCondN\], have you been in hospital or clinic as an in-patient overnight or longer since \[ff\_IntDate\] because of this health condition?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask HOSPC Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module
In Loops
1. Loop foreach newly diagnosed health condition.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition
And If (HOSPC = 1) // Has has a hospital stay because of new condition

Soft Check: If (HOSPDC > 250) // Has spent more than 250 days in hospital

**Hospdpc.** Hospital in-patient days due to new condition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
How many days have you spent in hospital or clinic as an in-patient since [ff_IntDate] because of your [HCondN]?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

Use
Ask HOSPDC

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module
In Loops
1. Loop foreach newly diagnosed health condition.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition
And If (HCondN = 1 Thru 5 Or 8 Thru 17) // Health condition is not heart attack or myocardial infarction or stroke

**Hcondns.** Still has newly diagnosed health condition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS/NHANES adapted

Text
Do you still have [HCondN]?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask HCondNS

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module
In Loops
1. Loop foreach newly diagnosed health condition.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition
And If (HCondN = 1 Thru 5 Or 8 Thru 17) // Health condition is not heart attack or myocardial infarction or stroke

END LOOP
Continuous FT education

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Last time we interviewed you, you were in full-time education. Have you been in continuous full-time education since [if_IntDate]? Being on holiday from school or between school and University counts as being in full-time education even if you had a job at that time.

Options
1 | Yes
2 | No

Use
Ask ContFT

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivviolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student at last interview

Month finished FT education period

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1 | January
2 | February
3 | March
4 | April
5 | May
6 | June
7 | July
8 | August
9 | September
10 | October
11 | November
12 | December

Use
Ask FTEndM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivviolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student at last interview
And If (ContFT = 2) // Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview

Year finished FT education period

Decimals | Width
---|---
0 | 4

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Use
Ask FTEndY

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivviolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student at last interview
And If (ContFT = 2) // Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview
Interviewer Instruction

ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask FTEndY4

Modules
*Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student at last interview
And If (ContFT = 2) // Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To FF_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

Ftedany. Any FT education

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you had any periods of full-time education since [ff_IntDate]? (if ff_JBSTAT not equal to 7) / Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then? (if ContFT = 2)

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask FTEdAny

Modules
*Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview

Ftedstartm. Month started FT education period

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me the month and year you started that/your next period of full-time education?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
Use Ask FTEdStartM

Modules Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops loop until FTEdMor = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction ENTER YEAR

Use Ask FTEdStartY4

Modules Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops loop until FTEdMor = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To FF_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

Use Ask FTEdEnd

Modules Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops loop until FTEdMor = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
-----------|---------|--------------|---------|
-1          | -2      | -8           | -9      |
Month finished next FT education period

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask FT2EndM

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
1. Loop until FTEdMor = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

Year finished next FT education period

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask FT2EndY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
1. Loop until FTEdMor = 2.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
And If (FTEdEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered
### Ftedmor. More FT education periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FTEdMor

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**

```plaintext
'loop until FTEdMor = 2.
```

**Universe**

- If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
- And If (ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2) // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
- And If (FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1) // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview
- And If (FTEdEnd = 1) // Period of full-time education has ended

---

### Ftquals. Qualifications from FT education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Have you gained any formal qualifications from your full-time education since [ff_IntDate]?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Waiting for results</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FTQuals

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

- If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
- And If ((ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview

---

### Qualnew. New qualifications gained

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What qualifications have you gained?

**Interviewer Instruction**

Main04. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 04


30/08/2016 14:54
### CODE ALL THAT APPLY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Diploma in higher education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other higher degree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>A Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Welsh Baccalaureate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>International Baccalaureate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>AS Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>(intentionally left blank)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>GCSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>(intentionally left blank)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Ordinary/Standard Grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Youth training certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Key Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Basic skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Entry level qualifications (Wales)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>City and Guilds Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>GNVQ/GSVQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>HNC/HND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>ONC/OND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Other vocational, technical or professional qualification</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask QualNew

**Modules**

Module Annual Event History_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // Interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously  
And If ((ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1)) // Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has a period of FT education since last interview  
And If (FTQuals = 1) // Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview
Training since last interview

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
In the last 12 months, that is since [interview month] [interview year - 1], have you done any [other] training schemes or courses, even if they are not finished yet? Please include any part-time or evening courses, training provided by an employer, day release schemes, apprenticeships and government training schemes.

Options

Use
Ask TrainAny

Modules

Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously

Number of training periods

Decimals Width Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many training schemes or courses have you been on?

Use
Ask TrainN

Modules

Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview

Training provider

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Thinking about your [first/second/third] training scheme or course, was this provided by your employer either on or off the job, was it a government training scheme, a college or university degree or diploma, or was it some other type of training scheme or course?

Please tell me about the three longest training schemes or courses you have been on including any that are not finished yet (if TrainN greater than 3)

Options

1 Provided by employer
2 Government training scheme
3 College/University degree or diploma course
4 Other type of training scheme or course

Use
Ask TrWho

Modules

Main04. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 04
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach period of training.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given

### Traindays. No. of days on training course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from HILDA

Text
During the last 12 months, on how many days did you attend that training course?

Interviewer Instruction
COUNT PART DAYS AS WHOLE DAYS. IF RESPONDENT ANSWERS IN WEEKS, CONVERT ANSWER TO DAYS (MULTIPLY BY 5 AND CONFIRM WITH RESPONDENT).

TYPE IN NUMBER OF DAYS

Use
Ask TrainDays

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach period of training.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given

Soft Check: If (TrainDays > 50) // More than 50 days training in the last 12 months

### Trainhrs. No. of hours per day training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from HILDA

Text
On average and not including breaks, lunch or travel time, how many hours each/that day did you spend on that course?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN NUMBER OF HOURS

Use
Ask TrainHrs

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop foreach period of training.

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given

### Trainend. Training ended

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Has that training scheme or course ended?

| Options | 1 | Yes | 2 | No |

Use
Ask TrainEnd

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given

TrainPurp. Purpose of training

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

| Option | 1 | 2 | 8 | 9 |

Source
Adapted from HILDA

Text
For which, if any, of these reasons have you done this training?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>To help you get started in your job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To improve your skills in your current job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>To maintain professional status and/or meet occupational standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>To prepare you for a job you might do in the future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>To help you get a promotion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Health and Safety Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>For hobbies or leisure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask TrainPurp

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given

TrainQual. Qualifications from training

Source
UKHLS

Text

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask TrainQual

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you gain any qualifications from that training scheme or course?

Options
1 Yes
2 No
3 Waiting for results

Use
Ask TrainQual

Modules
Module Annaleventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops

\texttt{foreach period of training.}

Universe
\texttt{If (ff_ivlolw = 1 \mid FF\_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously}
\texttt{And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview}
\texttt{And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given}

END LOOP

\textbf{Trqual. Training qualifications gained}

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What qualifications did you gain from any of your training schemes or courses?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2 First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3 Diploma in higher education
4 Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5 Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6 Other higher degree
7 A Level
8 Welsh Baccalaureate
9 International Baccalaureate
10 AS Level
11 Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
12 (intentionally left blank)
13 GCSE
14 (intentionally left blank)
15 Ordinary/Standard Grade
16 Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
17 Youth training certificate
18 Key Skills
19 Basic skills
20 Entry level qualifications (Wales)
21 Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
22 RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
23 City and Guilds Certificate
24 GNVQ/GSVQ
25 NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
26 NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
27 HNC/HND
Use
Ask TrQual

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (TrainAny = 1) // Has done some training since last interview
And If (TrainN = RESPONSE) // Number of training periods given
And If (ANY TrainQual = 1) // Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification

---

Notempchk. Prev wave non-employed status check

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Last time we interviewed you, you were [ff_JBSTAT]. Have you been continuously [ff_JBSTAT] since [ff_IntDate]?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask NotEmpChk

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_JBSTAT > 2 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS) // Not in paid employment at last interview and economic activity at last interview is not missing

---

Empchk. Prev wave employed status check

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Last time we interviewed you, you were [ff_JBSTAT]. Have you been continuously [ff_JBSTAT] since [ff_IntDate]? (if ff_empLW = 1 & ff_JBSTAT less than 3) Last time we interviewed you, you were doing some paid work. Have you been continuously in paid work since [ff_IntDate]? (if ff_empLW = 1 & ff_JBSTAT greater than 3) OR (ff_empLW = 2 & ff_JBSTAT less than 3))

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask EmpChk

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (ff_empLW = 1 | (ff_empLW = 2 & ff_JBSTAT < 3)) // In paid employment at last interview or did no paid work at last interview but claims employment or self-employment
**Employment status end: day**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
On what date did you stop [ff_JBSTAT] {if NotEmpChk = 2} / working in the job you were doing [ff_IntDate] {if EmpChk = 2}?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask EmpStEndD

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview

---

**Employment status end: month**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**
1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

**Use**
Ask EmpStEndM

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview

---

**Employment status end: year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask EmpStEndY4

Modules

*Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module*

Universe

If \((ff_{iv lol w} = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((\text{NotEmpChk} = 2 | \text{EmpChk} = 2)\) // employment status has changed since last interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>StEndReas. Reason most recent job ended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don’t Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Text

Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1. Promoted
2. Left for better job
3. Made redundant
4. Dismissed/sacked
5. Temporary job ended
6. Took retirement
7. Health reasons
8. Left to have baby
9. Look after family
10. Look after other person
11. Moved area
97. Other reason

Use

Ask StEndReas

Modules

*Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module*

Universe

If \((ff_{iv lol w} = 1 | Ff\_everint = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((\text{EmpChk} = 2)\) // has not been continuously employed since last interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NxtSt. Next employment status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don’t Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

\(ff\_JBSTAT\) textfill implemented as follows (If = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9 then prefix of ‘being’. If = 7, prefix of ‘being a’. If = 10, prefix of ‘being an’. If = 6 or 97 then no prefix.)

Text

Immediately following that [period of \(ff\_JBSTAT\)], \([if \text{NotEmpChk} = 2] / \text{job} [if \text{EmpChk} = 2]\), did you have a period of paid work or did you do something else?

Options

1. Paid work
2. Something else

Use

If \((\text{StEndReas} = 1 | 2)\) Compute NxtSt = 1;
Else: Ask ;
**Nxtstelse. Next non-employment status**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
What were you doing? Were you...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

1  Unemployed/looking for work
2  Retired
3  On maternity/paternity leave
4  Looking after the family or home
5  In full-time education/student
6  Long-term sick or disabled
7  On a government training scheme
8  Something else

Use
Ask NxtStElse

---

**Cstat. Current non-employment status**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has this period of being [NxtStElse] ended or is this what you are doing now?

**Options**

1  Yes, ended
2  Not ended, current status

Use
Ask CStat

---

**Nxtstenddd. Next status end: day**

---

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_evenint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
On what date did you stop being [NxtStElse]?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask NxtStEndD

**Modules**
*Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else
And If (CStat = 1) // period of 'doing something else' has ended

**NxtStEndM. Next status end: month**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

**Use**
Ask NxtStEndM

**Modules**
*Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else
And If (CStat = 1) // period of 'doing something else' has ended

**NxtStEndY4. Next status end: year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER YEAR

**Use**
Ask NxtStEndY4
Modules

Module AnnualEventHistoryW4. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview
And If (NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else
And If (CStat = 1) // period of 'doing something else' has ended

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To FF_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

Jbsamr. Same employer check

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And have you worked continuously for the same employer since [ff_intDate]?

Interviewer Instruction
IF TRADING NAME HAS CHANGED OR EMPLOYER OWNERSHIP HAS CHANGED, CODE YES INDICATING SAME EMPLOYER

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JbSamR

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistoryW4. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview

Wkplsam. Same workplace check

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Are you still working at the same workplace as the job you had on [ff_intDate]?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask WkPlSam

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistoryW4. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | FF_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer

Samejob. Check for same job within employer

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Have you been working continuously in the same job since [ff_IntDate]?

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask SameJob

Modules

Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer

Had period of maternity/paternity leave

Options

1. Yes
2. No
3. SPONTANEOUS Currently on maternity/paternity leave

Use
Ask MatLv

Modules

Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you had any periods of maternity or paternity leave since [ff_IntDate]?

Options

1. Yes
2. No
3. SPONTANEOUS Currently on maternity/paternity leave

Use
Ask MatLv

Modules

Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe

If (ff_ivlo1w = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you had any periods of maternity or paternity leave since [ff_IntDate]?
### Matlvstd. Maternity/paternity leave start: day

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What was the day, month and year you started your period of maternity or paternity leave?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask MatLvStD

**Modules**
*Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

### Matlvstm. Maternity/paternity leave start: month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER MONTH

**Options**
- 1 January
- 2 February
- 3 March
- 4 April
- 5 May
- 6 June
- 7 July
- 8 August
- 9 September
- 10 October
- 11 November
- 12 December

**Use**
Ask MatLvStM

**Modules**
*Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module*

**Universe**
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1|3) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

### Matlvst4. Maternity/paternity leave start: year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Enter Year**

**Use**

Ask MatLvStY

**Modules**

`Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module`

**Universe**

If `(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If `(EmpChk = 1 & FF_JBSTAT > 1 & FF_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)` // continuously employed since last interview
And If `(JbSamR = 1)` // working for the same employer
And If `(GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1)` // new mother or new father
And If `(MatLv = 1|3)` // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave

**Hard Check:** If `(Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To FF_intdate)` // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

---

**Matlvendd. Maternity/paternity leave end: day**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

And on what day, month and year did you end your period of maternity or paternity leave?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask MatLvEndD

**Modules**

`Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module`

**Universe**

If `(ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1)` // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If `(EmpChk = 1 & FF_JBSTAT > 1 & FF_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)` // continuously employed since last interview
And If `(JbSamR = 1)` // working for the same employer
And If `(GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1)` // new mother or new father
And If `(MatLv = 1)` // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview

---

**Matlvendm. Maternity/paternity leave end: month**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask MatLvEndM

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistoryW4. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & FF_JBSTAT > 1 & FF_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview

MatLvEndY4. Maternity/paternity leave end: year

Decimals Width Don't Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask MatLvEndY4

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistoryW4. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & FF_JBSTAT > 1 & FF_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 1) // working for the same employer
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1) // new mother or new father
And If (MatLv = 1) // has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To FF_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

JbEndDd. Job end: day

Decimals Width Don't Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9
On what date did you stop working in the job you were doing on [ff_intDate]?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER DAY

**Use**

Ask JbEndD

**Modules**

*Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer

---

**Jbendm. Job end: month**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER MONTH

**Options**

1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

---

**Jbendy4. Job end: year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER YEAR

**Use**

Ask JbEndY4

**Modules**

*Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer
Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To Ff_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered

Reason job ended

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1 Promoted
2 Left for better job
3 Made redundant
4 Dismissed/sacked
5 Temporary job ended
6 Took retirement
7 Health reasons
8 Left to have baby
9 Look after family
10 Look after other person
11 Moved area
97 Other reason

Use
Ask JbEndReas

Modules
*Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer

Current job indicator

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Source
UKHLS

Text
Was that your next job your current job?

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CJob

Modules
*Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview
And If (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main04/main04...
**Nxtjbbhrs. Next job hours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Was that job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Full-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Part-time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask NxtJbHrs

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_iwlovw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

---

**Nxtjbes. Next job employment status**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In that job were you employed or self-employed?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Employed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Self-Employed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask NxtJbES

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**Universe**
If (ff_iwlovw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

---

**Nxtjbend. Next job end: day**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
On what date did you end that job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask NxtJbEndD

**Modules**
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module
Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

Next job end: month

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask NxtJbEndM

Modules
\* Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Next job end: year

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask NxtJbEndY4

Modules
\* Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NxtSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future OR Date Entered Is Prior To FF_intdate) // Do not allow future dates OR dates that are prior to the previous interview date to be entered
### Cjbatt. Main attraction of current job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What was the **main** thing about your current job that attracted you to it?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.
PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Better money</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Better career prospects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>More responsibility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>More secure job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>More interesting work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Wanted specific type of job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>To be own boss (NB self-employed only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>More opportunity to use own initiative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Closer to home - less travelling time to work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Shorter/fewer hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>More flexible hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Health reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Suited respondent’s qualifications, training or experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Work less demanding/easier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Preferred to previous job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CJBAtt

**Modules**

*Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module*

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (NextSt = 1 | (JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If (CJob = 1) // next employment spell was current job

### Spellno. Employment spell number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Development Notes**

**Use**
Compute Spellno = current Iteration Number;

**Modules**

*Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module*

**In Loops**

*Loop until (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2).*

**Universe**

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status

### Nextstat. Next employment status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
UKHLS

Text
Immediately following that period of \([NxtSt = 2]\) period of \([NxtStat(i-1)]\) period of \([NxtSt = 2] and 2nd or subsequent loop\) job \([NxtSt = 1]\), did you have a period of paid employment or did you do something else?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Paid employment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Something else</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask NextStat

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
`loop until (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2)`.

Universe
If \((ff_ivlolw = 1 \mid Ff_everint = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((CStat = 1 \mid CJob = 2)\) // has not reached current status

---

NextElse. Next non-employment status

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
What were you doing? Were you...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
PROBE USING RESPONSE CATEGORIES

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Unemployed/looking for work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Retired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>On maternity/paternity leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Looking after the family or home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>In full-time education/student</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Long-term sick or disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>On a government training scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Something else</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask NextElse

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
`loop until (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2)`.

Universe
If \((ff_ivlolw = 1 \mid Ff_everint = 1)\) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If \((CStat = 1 \mid CJob = 2)\) // has not reached current status
And If \((NextStat = 2)\) // next employment status was doing something else

---


Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Has this period of being [NextElse] ended or is this what you are doing now?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, ended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not ended, current status</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CurrStat

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2).

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 2) // next employment status was doing something else

---

Nextjob. Next job

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Was this next period of employment...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Doing a different job for the same employer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Working for a different employer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Working for yourself/self-employed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Or did you return to the same job with the same employer?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask NextJob

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
Loop until (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2).

Universe
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment

---

Currjob. Current job indicator

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is this your current job?

Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CurrJob

Modules
Module AnnualEventHistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops
\textbf{Jobhours.} \textit{Next job hours}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textbf{Source}
UKHLS

\textbf{Text}
Was this job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

\textbf{Options}
1. Full-time
2. Part-time

\textbf{Use}
Ask JobHours

\textbf{Modules}
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

\textbf{In Loops}
\texttt{\textbf{Loop until} (\texttt{CurrStat} = 1 \textbf{OR} \texttt{CurrJob} = 2)}.

\textbf{Universe}
If (ff_ivlolw = 1 \textbf{OR} Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 \textbf{OR} CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment

\textbf{Reason job ended}
\textit{Reason job ended}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textbf{Source}
UKHLS

\textbf{Text}
Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

\textbf{Interviewer Instruction}
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

\textbf{Options}
1. Promoted
2. Left for better job
3. Made redundant
4. Dismissed/sacked
5. Temporary job ended
6. Took retirement
7. Health reasons
8. Left to have baby
9. Look after family
10. Look after other person
11. Moved area
97. Other reason

\textbf{Use}
Ask ReasEnd

\textbf{Modules}
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

\textbf{In Loops}
\texttt{\textbf{Loop until} (\texttt{CurrStat} = 1 \textbf{OR} \texttt{CurrJob} = 2)}.
**JbAtt. Main attraction of current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What was the main thing about your current job that attracted you to it?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.
PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

**Options**
- 1 Better money
- 2 Better career prospects
- 3 More responsibility
- 4 More secure job
- 5 More interesting work
- 6 Wanted specific type of job
- 7 To be own boss (NB self-employed only)
- 8 More opportunity to use own initiative
- 9 Closer to home - less travelling time to work
- 10 Shorter/fewer hours
- 11 More flexible hours
- 12 Health reasons
- 13 Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience
- 14 Work less demanding/easier
- 15 Preferred to previous job
- 97 Other

**Use**
Ask JbAtt

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

**In Loops**
{Loop until (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2).

**StatEndD. Employment status end: day**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
On what date did you stop doing that and start your next job or other activity?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER DAY

**Use**
Ask StatEndD

**Modules**
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Loop until (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2).

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job

---

### Statendm. Employment status end: month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1          -2          -8          -9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask StatEndM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Loop until (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2).

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job

---

### Statendy4. Employment status end: year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1          -2          -8          -9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask StatEndY4

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w4. Annual Event History module

In Loops

Loop until (CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2).

Universe

If (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) // interviewed at prior wave or has been interviewed previously
And If (CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status
And If (CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job
Module **Current Employment module**

Use

*Currentemployment_w4*

**Jbhas. Did paid work last week**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

\[\begin{array} {c|c|c|c}
 -1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\end{array} \]

Source

BHPS

Text

Can I just check, did you do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

Options

\[\begin{array} {c|c}
 1 & Yes \\
 2 & No \\
\end{array} \]

Use

*JBHAS*

Modules

*Currentemployment_w4. Current Employment module*

**Jboff. No work last week but has paid job**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

\[\begin{array} {c|c|c|c}
 -1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\end{array} \]

Source

BHPS

Text

Even though you weren't working did you have a job that you were away from last week?

Options

\[\begin{array} {c|c|c}
 1 & Yes \\
 2 & No \\
 3 & Waiting to take up job \\
\end{array} \]

Use

*JBOFF*

Modules

*Currentemployment_w4. Current Employment module*

**Jboffy. Reason off work last week**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

\[\begin{array} {c|c|c|c}
 -1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\end{array} \]

Source

BHPS

Text

What was the main reason you were away from work last week?
### Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Maternity/Paternity leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Other leave/holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sick/injured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Attending training course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Laid off/on short time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>On strike</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Other personal/family reasons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other reasons</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Jbterm1. Current job: permanent or temporary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, is your job...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A permanent job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Or is there some way that it is not permanent?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Jbterm2. Type of non-permanent job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Seasonal work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Agency temping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Casual type of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Current Employment module

Universe
If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If (JBTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent

Jbsic07chk. Industry (SIC07) of employer check

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is \( \text{[ff\_JBSIC07]} \) still an accurate description of what the firm or organisation where you work makes or does?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JBSIC07Chk

Modules
Current Employment module

Universe
If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If ((ff_sic2007 <> DK|REF|MIS)) // Fed-forward industry is not don't know, refused or missing

Jbsic07. Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS, revised as per ONS & LFS

Text
What does the firm/organisation you work for mainly make or do at the place where you work?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.

Use
Ask JBSIC07

Modules
Current Employment module

Universe
If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If ((JBSIC07Chk = 2|DK) | (Ff_{ivlow} <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_sic2007 = DK|REF|MIS)) // Fed-forward industry description is no longer accurate or a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward industry is don't know, refused or missing

Jbsoc00chk. Occupation (SOC2000) check

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is \( \text{[ff\_JBSIC07]} \) still an accurate description of your occupation in your main job?

Options
1 Yes
Use
Ask JBSOC00Chk

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w4. Current Employment module

Universe
If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If ((ff_xsoc2000 <> DK|REF|MIS)) // Fed-forward occupation is codable

Jbsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000): current job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
What was your main job last week? Please tell me the exact job title and describe fully the sort of work you do.

Interviewer Instruction
If more than one job, main job is the job with most hours. If equal hours then main job is job that is highest paid.

Use
Ask JBSOC00

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w4. Current Employment module

Universe
If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If (((JBSOC00Chk = 2|DK) | (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_xsoc2000 = DK|REF|MIS))) // Fed-forward occupation code is no longer accurate or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward occupation uncodable

Jbsempchk. Employed or self-employed check

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And are you still an [ff_JBSEMP = 1] [ff_JBSEMP]?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JBSEMPChk

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w4. Current Employment module

Universe
If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If ((ff_JBSEMP <> DK|REF|MIS)) // Fed-forward employment status is not missing

Jbsemp. Employed or self-employed: current job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
If JBSEMPChk = 1, code JBSEMP as per ff_JBSEMP. We need to do this because we use JBSEMP in subsequent routing.

Text
Are you an employee or self-employed?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Self-employed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

If (JBSEMPCHK = 1) Compute JBSEMP = ff_jbsemp;
Else: Ask 

Modules

*Module Currentemployment_w4. Current Employment module

Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Text

And on what date did you start working in your present job?
If you have been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change. Otherwise please give me the date when you started doing the job you are doing now for your present employer or working self-employed.

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE DAY/MONTH/YEAR
IF FULL DATE NOT KNOWN, RECORD AS DK AND ENTER SEPARATE DAY, MONTH AND YEAR WHERE KNOWN AT SUBSEQUENT QUESTIONS.

Use

Ask JBBGDat

Modules

*Module Currentemployment_w4. Current Employment module

Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) & (Ff_jbstat = MIS | Ff_emplw = MIS)) // New entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in paid employment at previous wave are missing

Hard Check: If (Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // Respondent aged under 14 when started job

Hard Check: If (JBBGDat After Date Of Interview) // Job start date is after date of interview

Source

BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE DAY

Use

Ask JBBGD

Modules

*Module Currentemployment_w4. Current Employment module

Universe

If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) & (Ff_jbstat = MIS | Ff_emplw = MIS)) // New entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in paid employment at previous wave are missing
And If (ANY JBBGDat = DR) // Full date started current job not known
Jbbgm. Month started current job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
8 August
9 September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use
Ask JBBGM

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w4. Current Employment module

Universe
If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If ((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | ((Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) & (Ff_jbstat = MIS | Ff_emplw = MIS))) // New entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in paid employment at previous wave are missing
And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

Jbbgy. Year started current job

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4   -1   -2   -8   -9

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

Use
Ask JBBGY

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w4. Current Employment module

Universe
If ((JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)) // Has a job
And If ((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | ((Ff_ivlolw = 1 | Ff_everint = 1) & (Ff_jbstat = MIS | Ff_emplw = MIS))) // New entrant never interviewed or has been interviewed previously and employment status and whether in paid employment at previous wave are missing
And If (ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Hard Check: If (Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job) // The respondent started this job prior to the age of 14

Module Employees module
Use Employees_w3

Jbmngrchk. Managerial duties current job check

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Last time we interviewed you, you said you were [if ff_jbmngr] {if ff_jbmngr = 1|2} I had no managerial or supervisory responsibilities {if ff_jbmngr = 3}. Is that still the case?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use Ask JbMngrChk

Modules
*module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee And If (ff_jbmngr <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward managerial status is not don't know, refused or missing

Jbmngr. Managerial duties: current job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you have any managerial duties or do you supervise any other employees?

Options
1 Manager
2 Foreman/supervisor
3 NOT manager or supervisor

Use
If (JbMngrChk = 1) Compute JbMngr = ff_jbmngr;
Else: Ask ;

Modules
*module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

Jbsizechk. No. employed at workplace check

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If ff_jbsize = 10 please use text fill "fewer than 25"
If ff_jbsize = 11 please use text fill "25 or more"

Text
And is the number of people employed at the place you work still [ff_jbsize] people?

Options
**Use**
Ask JbSizeChk

**Modules**
\`\`\`\module Employees_w3. Employees module

**Universe**
\`\`\`\if (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And \`\`\`\if (ff_jbsize <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward job size is not don't know, refused or missing

---

**Jbsize.**  No. employed at workplace: current job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many people are employed at the place where you work?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
- 1: 1 - 2
- 2: 3 - 9
- 3: 10 - 24
- 4: 25 - 49
- 5: 50 - 99
- 6: 100 - 199
- 7: 200 - 499
- 8: 500 - 999
- 9: 1000 or more
- 10: Don’t know but fewer than 25
- 11: Don’t know but 25 or more

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON’T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
\`\`\`\if (JbSizeChk = 1) Compute JbSize = ff_jbsize;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**
\`\`\`\module Employees_w3. Employees module

**Universe**
\`\`\`\if (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

---

**Jbsect.**  Private company

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
IHS

**Text**
Do you work for a private firm or business or other limited company or do you work for some other type of organisation?

**Options**
1 Private firm or business, a limited company
2 Other type of organisation

Use
Ask JbSect

Modules

Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

---

Jbsectpub. Non-private organisation

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

IHS

Text

What kind of non-private organisation do you work for?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1 A public limited company (check it is not a private firm or business as at JbSect)
2 A nationalised industry/state corporation
3 Central government or civil service
4 Local government or council (including police, fire services and local authority controlled schools/colleges)
5 A university or other grant-funded education establishment (include opted-out schools)
6 A health authority or NHS trust
7 A charity, voluntary organisation or trust
8 The armed forces
9 Some other kind of organisation

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone interviews

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use

Ask JbSectPub

Modules

Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe

IF (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And IF (JbSect = 2) // Work for a non-private organisation

---

Jbhhrs. No. of hours normally worked per week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Allow fractional hours

Text

Thinking about your (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, are you expected to work in a normal week?

Interviewer Instruction

IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS

Use

Ask JbHrs

Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

Soft Check: If (JbHrs > 40) // Works more than 40 hours per week

Jbot. No. of overtime hours in normal week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
And how many hours overtime do you usually work in a normal week?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NONE CODE 0

Use
Ask JbOt

Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

Soft Check: If (JbOt > 10) // Works more than 10 hours overtime per week

Jbotpd. No. of hours worked as paid overtime

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How much of that overtime is usually paid overtime?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NO PAID OVERTIME CODE 0

Use
Ask JbOtPd

Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbOt > 0) // Usually work overtime

Jbpl. Work location

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you work mainly...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Paygl. Gross pay at last payment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
The last time you were paid, what was your gross pay - that is including any overtime, bonuses, commission, tips or tax refund but before any deductions for tax, National Insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT ENTER TO NEAREST POUND RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSLIP IF POSSIBLE

### Paygwc. Pay period: gross pay

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How long a period did that cover?

**Options**
- 0: Per hour
- 1: One week
- 2: Two weeks
- 3: Three weeks
- 4: Four weeks
- 5: Calendar month
- 6: Two calendar months
- 7: Eight times a year
- 8: Nine times a year
- 9: Ten times a year
- 13: Three months/13 weeks
- 26: Six months/26 weeks
- 52: One year/12 months/52 weeks
- 90: Less than once a week
- 95: One off/lump sum
- 96: None of these

**Use**
Ask PayGWC
## Paynl. Take home pay at last payment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And what was your take home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER TO NEAREST POUND

IF NO DEDUCTIONS MADE PLEASE ENTER 0

IF DON’T KNOW/CAN’T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSLIP IF POSSIBLE

**Use**

Ask PayNL

**Modules**

*Module Employees_w3. Employees module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

And If (PayGL = 1..9999997) // Gross pay at last payment provided

---

## Paynwc. Pay period: take home pay

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How long a period did that cover?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Per hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Calendar month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Two calendar months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Eight times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Nine times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Ten times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Three months/13 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Six months/26 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>One year/12 months/52 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Less than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>One off/lump sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask PayNWC

**Modules**

*Module Employees_w3. Employees module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayGL <> REF)  // Gross pay at last payment is not refused
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997)  // Take home pay at last payment provided

Hard Check: If (PAYNL > PAYGL)  // Net pay is greater than gross pay

Text
Net pay can't be greater than gross pay. Please revise.

Hard Check: If (PAYNL = PAYGL)  // Net pay is same as gross pay

Text
Net pay seems to be the same as gross pay. If indeed there are no deductions, enter 0.

Soft Check: If (PAYNL > 0 & (2 x PAYNL Is Less Than PAYGL))  // Net pay is greater than 0 and net pay x 2 is less than gross pay

Text
There is a big difference between net and gross pay. Please check.

Payusl.  Last take home pay the usual amount

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Your take home pay last time was £ [PAYNL(PAYNL greater than 0) PAYGL(PAYNL = 0)]. Is this the amount you usually receive (before any statutory sick pay or statutory maternity, paternity or adoption pay)?

Options
1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask PayUSL

Modules
*module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)  // employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997)  // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided

Payu.  Usual pay

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0  7  -1  -2  -8  -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How much are you usually paid?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND

Use
Ask PayU

Modules
*module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)  // employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997)  // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If (PayUSL = 2)  // Last pay was not what is usually received
**Payuwc.** Pay period: usual pay

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How long a period did that cover?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>Per hour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Calendar month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Two calendar months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Eight times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Nine times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Ten times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Three months/13 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Six months/26 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>One year/12 months/52 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Less than once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>One off/lump sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PayUWC

Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received
And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) // Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused

**Payug.** Usual pay: gross/net of deductions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
And is that before or after any deductions for tax, National Insurance, union dues and so on or are there usually no deductions at all made from your salary?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Before deductions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>After deductions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No deductions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PayUG

Modules
Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997) // Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided
And If (PayUSL = 2) // Last pay was not what is usually received
And If (PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF) // Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused
### Paytyp. Salaried or paid by the hour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>BHPS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>How is your pay calculated, in particular are you salaried or paid by the hour?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>1 Salaried</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pvtpay. Additional pay for extra hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>BHPS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>If you were to work more hours than usual during some week, would you receive additional pay for these extra hours of work?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>1 Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Extnsa. Additional pay for extra hours: amount given

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>BHPS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td>About how much would you be paid per hour for those extra hours?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interviewer Instruction</td>
<td>CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Options</td>
<td>0 Amount entered</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask ExtNsa

Modules
\*Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked

Extrate. Additional pay for extra hours hourly rate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR EXTRA HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use
Ask ExtRate

Modules
\*Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked

Soft Check: If (ExtRate < 5.52 Or ExtRate > 50.00) // Additional pay for extra hours worked is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

Extrest. Estimated amount - additional pay for extra hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED

Options
1. Exact amount
2. Estimated amount

Use
Ask ExtRest

Modules
\*Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtRate > 0) // Extra pay rate provided

Basnsa. Basic pay: amount given

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source: BHPS

Interviewer Instruction:
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Amount entered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>No set amount per hour/varies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use: Ask BasNs

Modules: Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe:
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)  // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3)  // Paid by the hour

---

**Basrate. Basic pay hourly rate**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>BHPS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interviewer Instruction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR BASIC HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Ask BasRate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modules</td>
<td>Employees_w3. Employees module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)  // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3)  // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNs = 0)  // Paid by the hour

Soft Check: If (BasRate < 5.52 Or If BasRate > 50.00)  // Basic pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

---

**Basrest. Estimated amount - hourly basic pay rate**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>BHPS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interviewer Instruction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR BASIC HOURS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Exact amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Estimated amount</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use: Ask BasRest

Modules: Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe:
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)  // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3)  // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNs = 0)  // Paid by the hour
And If (BasRate > 0)  // Hourly rate for basic pay provided
Ovtnsa.  Overtime pay: amount given

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1          -2          -8          -9

Source
BHPS
Text
What is your hourly rate of pay for overtime?
Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION
Options

0  Amount entered
1  No set amount per hour/varies
2  No paid overtime

Use
Ask OvtnSa
Modules
* Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused

Ovtrate.  Overtime pay hourly rate

Decimals  Width  Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
2        6          -1          -2          -8          -9

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR OVERTIME
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE
Use
Ask Ovtrate
Modules
* Module Employees_w3. Employees module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided

Soft Check: If (OvtRate < 5.52 Or If OvtRate > 50.00) // Overtime pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00

Ovtrest.  Estimated amount - hourly overtime rate

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1          -2          -8          -9
**Interviewer Instruction**

**CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR OVERTIME**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Exact amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Estimated amount</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask OvtRest

**Modules**

Module Employees_w3, Employees module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa <> REF) // Hourly rate of pay not refused
And If (OvtNsa = 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided
And If (OvtRate > 0) // Hourly rate for overtime provided

---

**Jbttwt. Minutes spent travelling to work**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door (in minutes)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ONE WAY JOURNEY ONLY
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE MINUTES
IF DOESNT APPLY ENTER 0

**Use**

Ask JbTTWT

**Modules**

Module Employees_w3, Employees module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JbPl = 2|3|4) // works somewhere other than at home

---

**Soft Check:** If (JBTTWT >=70 Mins) // Minutes spent travelling to work is 70 or more

---

**Worktrav. Mode of transport for journey to work**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

DEFRA (adapted)

**Text**

And how do you usually get to your place of work?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. Drive myself by car or van
2. Get a lift with someone from household
3. Get a lift with someone outside the household
4. Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5. Taxi/minicab
Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS
FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask WorkTrav

Modules
licable

Note
This module has been resaved as selfemployment_w3 because of the w3 requirement to have one version of the question text for both CAPI and

S/emp: hires employees

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you have any employees?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JSBOSS

Modules

Note

Jssize. S/emp: number of employees

Source
BHPS
How many people do you employ?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1       | 1 - 2  
| 2       | 3 - 9  
| 3       | 10 - 24  
| 4       | 25 - 49  
| 5       | 50 - 99  
| 6       | 100 - 199  
| 7       | 200 - 499  
| 8       | 500 - 999  
| 9       | 1000 or more  
| 10      | Don't know but fewer than 25  
| 11      | Don't know but 25 or more  

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE.

Use
Ask JSSIZE

Modules
`Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module`

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSBOSS = 1) // Have employees

---

How many hours in total do you usually work in a week in your job?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jshrs. S/emp: hours normally worked per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Decimals Width Don't Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 3 -1 -2 -8 -9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How many hours in total do you usually work in a week in your job?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS
ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR

Use
Ask JSHRS

Modules
`Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module`

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

---

Soft Check: If (JSHRS > 50) // Number of hours worked per week is greater than 50

Which of these best describes your employment situation...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jstypeb. S/emp: nature of employment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don't Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1 -2 -8 -9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Which of these best describes your employment situation...

Interviewer Instruction
1 Running a business or a professional practice
2 Partner in a business or a professional practice
3 Working for myself
4 A sub-contractor
5 Doing freelance work
6 Or self-employed in some other way?

---

**Jseccs. Self emp: draws up profit/loss accounts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

In this job/business are annual business accounts prepared for the Inland Revenue for tax purposes?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Not yet but will be</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask JSACC

**Module**

Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

---

**Jspart. S/emp: own account or partnership**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Are you working on your own account or are you in partnership with someone else?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Own account (sole owner)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 In partnership</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask JSPAR

**Module**

Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
**Jsprbm.**  \( S/\text{emp: date accounts began: month} \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE IF PREPARED BY ACCOUNTANT
PLEASE ENTER THE BEGINNING MONTH
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**
1. January
2. February
3. March
4. April
5. May
6. June
7. July
8. August
9. September
10. October
11. November
12. December

**Use**
Ask JSPRB4

**Modules**
\$module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

**Universe**
If \((\text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP} = 2)\) // Self-employed
And If \((\text{JSACCS} = 1)\) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

---

**Jsprby4.**  \( S/\text{emp: date accounts began: year} \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
PLEASE ENTER THE BEGINNING YEAR

**Use**
Ask JSPRB4

**Modules**
\$module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

**Universe**
If \((\text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP} = 2)\) // Self-employed
And If \((\text{JSACCS} = 1)\) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

**Hard Check:** If \((\text{Date Entered Is In The Future})\) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

---

**Jsprem.**  \( S/\text{emp: date accounts ended: month} \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE ENDING MONTH

Options

1  January
2  February
3  March
4  April
5  May
6  June
7  July
8  August
9  September
10 October
11 November
12 December

Use

Ask JSPREM

Modules

\* Module Selfemployment\_w3. Self employment module

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Jsprey4. S\/emp: date accounts ended: year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE ENDING YEAR

Use

Ask JSPREY4

Modules

\* Module Selfemployment\_w3. Self employment module

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue

Hard Check: If (Month/year Accounts Ended Is Before Month/year Accounts Began) // month/year accounts ended cannot be before month/year accounts began

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Jsprf. S\/emp: net profit in last yearly account

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

BHPS

Text

What was the amount of (your share of) the profit or loss figure shown on these accounts for this period?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask JSPRF

Modules

\* Module Selfemployment\_w3. Self employment module
### Jsprls. Sole accounts: Whether profit/loss

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Does this figure relate to profit or loss?

**Options**

1. Profit/earnings
2. Loss

**Use**

Ask JSPRLS

**Modules**

Self employment module

### Jsprtx. Sole accounts: whether before tax

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

**Options**

1. Yes, before tax
2. No, after tax

**Use**

Ask JSPRTX

**Modules**

Self employment module

### Jsprni. Sole accounts: whether before NI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

**Options**
1 Yes, before NI
2 No, after NI

Use
Ask JSPRN

Modules
\module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 1) // Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue
And If (JSPRF <> MIS|DR|REF) // Net profit last year is not missing, don't know or refused
And If (JSPRLS = 1) // Amount stated refers to profit/earnings

**Jspayu. Average income from job/business**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
After paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you use(d) in your work, what was your weekly or monthly income, on average, from this job/business over the last 12 months?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use
Ask JSPAYU

Modules
\module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, don't know or refused

**Jspayw. Job/business income: pay period (weeks)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Was that weekly or monthly income?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Weekly income</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Monthly income</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JSPAYW

Modules
\module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, don't know or refused

**Jspytx. Job/business income: whether before tax**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, before tax</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, after tax</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask JSPYTX

Module

Self employment_w3. Self employment module

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, before NI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, after NI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask JSPYNI

Module

Self employment_w3. Self employment module

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSACCS = 2|3) // Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue
And If (JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF) // Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused

Where do you mainly work? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At home</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>From your own home</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>From separate business premises</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>From a van or stall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>From client's or customer's premises</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Driving or travelling around</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Or from some other place?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Jstttwt. Self-employed commuting time provided

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source  
BHPS (adapted)

Text  
About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door?

Interviewer Instruction  
F9 FOR HELP

Options  
1. Write in number of minutes  
2. Doesn't apply

### Jstttwb. Self-employed commuting time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source  
BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction  
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE  
WRITE IN NUMBER OF MINUTES

### Jsworktrav. Self-employed mode of transport to work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source  
DEFRA (adapted)

Text  
And how do you usually get to your place of work?
Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Drive myself by car or van
2. Get a lift with someone from household
3. Get a lift with someone outside the household
4. Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5. Taxi/minicab
6. Bus/coach
7. Train
8. Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
9. Cycle
10. Walk
97. Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask JSWorkTrav

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w3. Self employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSPL > 2) // Work somewhere other than at home

Module Commuting Behaviour module

Use
Use Commutingbehaviour_w4

Workdis. Distance from work

Decimals Width Don't Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 3 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DEFRA adapted

Text
About how far, in miles, do you live from your usual place of work?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT IS UNSURE, PROBE FOR BEST ESTIMATE
ENTER NUMBER OF MILES
IF DOES NOT APPLY ENTER 0
IF LESS THAN ONE MILE ENTER 1

Use
Ask WorkDis

Modules
Module Commutingbehaviour_w4. Commuting Behaviour module

Universe
If ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 & EMPLOYEES.JBPL > 1) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 & SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSPL > 2)) // is an employee and works somewhere other than home or is self-employed and is not working at or from home
Soft Check: If (WorkDis > 100) // Lives more than 100 miles from place of work

Twkdiff. Difficulty commuting by car

Don't Know: Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from the National Travel Survey

Text
Do you usually experience any of these difficulties when travelling to or from work by car or van?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 SPONTANEOUS: No, no difficulties
2 Too far
3 Cost of petrol
4 Lack of parking facilities
5 Cost of parking
6 Traffic congestion or roadworks
7 Personal safety concerns
8 Stress of driving
97 Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask TWKDIFF

Modules
Module Commuting behaviour_w4. Commuting Behaviour module

Universe
If ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 & EMPLOYEES.JBPL > 1) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 & SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSPL > 2)) // is an employee and works somewhere other than home or is self-employed and is not working at or from home
And If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van

Twkdiffm. Main difficulty commuting by car

Don't Know: Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from the National Travel Survey

Scripting Notes
only list the options chosen at TWKDIFF

Text
Which one creates the most difficulty for you?

Showcard
TBC

Options
2 Too far
3 Cost of petrol
4 Lack of parking facilities
5 Cost of parking
6 Traffic congestion or roadworks
7 Personal safety concerns
### Stress of driving

8 Stress of driving
97 Other

### Use

**Ask TWKDIFFM**

#### Modules

**Module Commuting behaviour_w4. Commuting Behaviour module**

#### Universe

\[
\text{IF } ((\text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP} = 1 \& \text{EMPLOYEES.JBPL} > 1) \lor (\text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP} = 2 \& \text{SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSPL} > 2)) \land \text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1} // \text{is an employee and works somewhere other than home or is self-employed and is not working at or from home}
\]

### Other

### Use

**Ask TWKDIFFM**

#### Modules

**Module Commuting behaviour_w4. Commuting Behaviour module**

#### Universe

\[
\text{IF } ((\text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP} = 1 \& \text{EMPLOYEES.JBPL} > 1) \lor (\text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP} = 2 \& \text{SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSPL} > 2)) \land \text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1} // \text{is an employee and works somewhere other than home or is self-employed and is not working at or from home}
\]

### Ease of travelling to work if not by car/van

**Twkcar. Ease of travelling to work if not by car/van**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Source

Adapted from the National Travel Survey

#### Text

How easy or difficult would you find it to get to work if you could not travel by car or van?

#### Showcard

TBC

#### Options

1 Very easy
2 Fairly easy
3 Neither easy nor difficult
4 Fairly difficult
5 Very difficult

### Use

**Ask TWKCar**

#### Modules

**Module Commuting behaviour_w4. Commuting Behaviour module**

#### Universe

\[
\text{IF } ((\text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP} = 1 \& \text{EMPLOYEES.JBPL} > 1) \lor (\text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP} = 2 \& \text{SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSPL} > 2)) \land \text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1} // \text{is an employee and works somewhere other than home or is self-employed and is not working at or from home}
\]

### Module Job satisfaction module

**Use**

**Use Jobsatisfaction_w3**

#### Note

This module has been resaved as jobsatisfaction_w3 because of the w3 requirement to have one version of the question text for both CAPI and CATI interviews.

### Jbsat. Job satisfaction

#### Decimals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Source

BHPS adapted

#### Scripting Notes

Please display the following on showcard
7 Completely satisfied
6 Mostly satisfied
Module Work Conditions module

Jbperfp. Pay includes performance related pay

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source BHPS
Text Does your pay include performance related pay?
Options
1 Yes
2 No

Jbonus. Pay includes bonuses or profit share

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source BHPS
Text In the last 12 months have you received any bonuses such as Christmas or quarterly bonus, profit-related pay or profit sharing bonus, or an occasional commission?
Options
**Jbrise.** Pay includes annual increments

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Some people can normally expect their pay to rise every year by moving to the next point on the scale, as well as receiving negotiated pay rises. Are you paid on this type of incremental scale?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE AS YES IF RESPONDENT IS AT TOP OF SCALE

Options
1 Yes
2 No

**Tujbpl.** Union or staff association at workplace

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Is there a trade union, or a similar body such as a staff association, recognised by your management for negotiating pay or conditions for the people doing your sort of job in your workplace?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

**Tuin1.** Member of workplace union

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Are you a member of this trade union or association?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask TUIN1

Modules
&Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (TUJBPL = 1) // there is a union or association at respondent's place of work

Jbpen. Pension: Employer runs a pension scheme

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Does your present employer run a pension scheme or superannuation scheme for which you are eligible?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE CONTRIBUTORY AND NON-CONTRIBUTORY SCHEMES

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JBPE

Modules
&Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

Jbpenm. Pension: Member of employers scheme

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you belong to your employer's pension scheme?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JBPENM

Modules
&Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer
**Jbpeny4. Year pension started**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
When did you first join this scheme?

**Interviewer Instruction**
TYPE IN YEAR

**Use**
Ask JBPENY4

**Modules**
* Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If (JBPENM = 1) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

**Penmecn. Contributions made to employer's pension scheme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Which of these statements best describes the contributions made by you to this employers scheme?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1. Contributions are deducted from my pay each week/month. The scheme is contributory.
2. The scheme is called non-contributory but I do pay something to make additional provision for myself or my dependents.
3. No contributions are deducted from my pay each week/month. The scheme is non-contributory.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
	Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY
PROBE ONLY BY RE-READING THE STATEMENTS
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask PENMCN

**Modules**
* Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

**Universe**
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If (JBPENM = 1) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme

**Penmpy. Percentage of pay/salary made**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS
Text
What percentage of your pay or salary do you contribute to this scheme?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER PERCENTAGE TO ONE DECIMAL PLACE

Use
Ask PENMPY

Modules
Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If (JBPENM = 1) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme
And If (PENMCN = 1|2) // contributions are deducted from pay or makes additional provisions

---

Penntmp. Final pension calculated

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
There are two main ways in which your pension entitlement can be worked out in an employer's pension scheme. Which of these statements best describes how your pension will be calculated?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 My pension will be related to my salary in my final year (or years) and the number of years I have been in the scheme
2 My pension will be dependent on the value of contributions paid to the scheme and the rate of return achieved on their investment
3 SPONTANEOUS: Combination of the two statements/other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY
PROBE ONLY BY RE-READING THE STATEMENTS
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask PENNTMP

Modules
Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If (JBPENM = 1) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme
And If (PENMCN = 3) // pension scheme is non-contributory

---

Penspb. Partner receives benefits under occu pension scheme

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I check, will your husband/wife/partner receive benefits under this occupational pension scheme if they outlive you?

Options
1 Yes
2 No
Ask PENSPB

Modules

Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer
And If (JBPENM = 1) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme
And If (HHGRID.LiveSp = 1 | HHGRID.Livewith = 1) // living with husband/wife/civil partner or currently cohabiting

Wktime. Times of day usually worked

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Which times of day do you usually work?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY
Showcard
TBC

Options

1 Mornings only
2 Afternoons only
3 During the day
4 Evenings only
5 At night
6 Both lunchtimes and evenings
7 Other times of day
8 Rotating shifts
9 Varies/no usual pattern
10 Daytime and evenings
97 Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS REQUIRED
CODE ONE ONLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask WKTime

Modules

Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Wkends. Usually works weekends

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you ever work at weekends?

Interviewer Instruction
IF YES PROBE "IS THAT MOST/EVERY WEEKEND, OR SOME WEEKENDS?"

Options

1 Yes - most/every weekend
I would like to ask about working arrangements at the place where you work. If you personally needed any, which of the following arrangements are available at your workplace?

Options:
1. Part-time working
2. Working term-time only
3. Job sharing
4. Flexi-time
5. Working a compressed week
6. To work annualised hours
7. To work from home on a regular basis
8. Other flexible working arrangements
96. None of these

Please restrict response options to only those indicated as being available at JBFLEX.
Do you currently work in any of these ways?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Part-time working |
| 2 | Working term-time only |
| 3 | Job sharing |
| 4 | Flexi-time |
| 5 | Working a compressed week |
| 6 | To work annualised hours |
| 7 | To work from home on a regular basis |
| 8 | Other flexible working arrangements |
| 90 | None of these |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask JBFxUse

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (JBFlex < 9) // flexible working is available at respondent's place of work

---

**Jbfxinf.  Informal flexible working arrangements**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Aside from any formal arrangements for flexible working you have, are [if JBFlex less than 9] / Are [if JBFlex = none] you able to vary your working hours on an informal basis, for example by re-arranging your start or finish times if you need to?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |
| 3 | Sometimes |

**Use**
Ask JbFxInf

**Modules**
*Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

**Universe**

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee

---

**Wkaut1.  Autonomy over job tasks**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
WERS

**Text**
In your current job, how much influence do you have over...
What tasks you do in your job?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Delete**

**Showcard**

**Use**

Ask WKAut1

**Modules**

^Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

**Universe**

\[
\text{IF} \ (\text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS} = 1 \mid \text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF} = 1) \ \text{// did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job}
\]

---

**Wkaut2. Autonomy over work pace**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

WERS

**Text**

(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

The pace at which you work?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

**Showcard**

**Use**

Ask WKAut2

**Modules**

^Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

**Universe**

\[
\text{IF} \ (\text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS} = 1 \mid \text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF} = 1) \ \text{// did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job}
\]

---

**Wkaut3. Autonomy over work manner**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

WERS
(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

How you do your work?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask WKAut4

Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) # did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

---

Wkaut4. Autonomy over task order

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
WERS

Text
(In general, how much influence do you have over...)
The order in which you carry out tasks?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask WKAut4

Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) # did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

---

Wkaut5. Autonomy over work hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(In general, how much influence do you have over...) The time you start or finish your working day?

Source
WERS

Text

Options

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

Showcard
TBC

Use
Ask WKAut5

Modules

Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Depenth1. Feels tense about job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Source
Skills Survey

Text
Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel tense?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.

Showcard
TBC

Options

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone interviews

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.

READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask DepEnth1

Modules

Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job
Depenth2. Feels uneasy about job

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
Skills Survey

Text
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)
Uneasy?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Occasionally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask DepEnh2

Modules
Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

 Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Depenth3. Feels worried about job

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
Skills Survey

Text
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)
Worried?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Occasionally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
**Depenth4. Feels depressed about job**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

|    | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

Source
Skills Survey

Text
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Depressed?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.

Showcard
TBC

Options

|    | 1 Never | 2 Occasionally | 3 Some of the time | 4 Most of the time | 5 All of the time |

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

Delete
Showcard

**Depenth5. Feels gloomy about job**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

|    | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

Source
Skills Survey

Text
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Gloomy?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.

Showcard
TBC

Options

| 1 | Never |
Depenth6.  Feels miserable about job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
Skills Survey
Text
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)
Miserable?
Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.
Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Never
2 Occasionally
3 Some of the time
4 Most of the time
5 All of the time

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Jblkcha.  Would like: Better job with same employer

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1   -2   -8   -9

Source
Skills Survey
Text
Would like a better job with the same employer?
Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.
Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Never
2 Occasionally
3 Some of the time
4 Most of the time
5 All of the time

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Depenth6
Modules
Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module
Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBNAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Source
Skills Survey
Text
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)
Miserable?
Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.
Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Never
2 Occasionally
3 Some of the time
4 Most of the time
5 All of the time

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Depenth6
Modules
Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module
Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBNAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Source
Skills Survey
Text
Would like a better job with the same employer?
Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.
Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Never
2 Occasionally
3 Some of the time
4 Most of the time
5 All of the time

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT IS CURRENTLY ON LEAVE, THESE QUESTIONS REFER TO THE WEEKS PRIOR TO TAKING LEAVE.
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard
I am going to read out a list of things which you may or may not want to happen to your current employment situation. For each one can you please tell me whether you would like this to happen to you in the next twelve months.

Would you like to get a better job with your current employer?

Options

- Yes
- No

Use Ask JBLKCHA

Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

Universe

\( \text{If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)} \) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Would like: Better job with same employer

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source BHPS

Text

Even though you would not like this to happen, do you think this actually will happen in the coming twelve months?

Options

- Yes
- No

Use Ask JBXPCHA

Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

Universe

\( \text{If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)} \) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Would you like to take up work related training?

Options

- Yes
- No

Use Ask JBLKCHB

Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

Universe

\( \text{If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)} \) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job
### Jbxpchb
Expect: Work related training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Even though you would not like this to happen, do 
\( \text{if JBLKCHB} = 2 \) / Do you think this actually will happen in the coming twelve months? (Take up work related training)

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBXPCHB

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

**Universe**
If \( \text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS} = 1 | \text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF} = 1 \) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

### Jblkchc
Would like: New job with a new employer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would you like to start a new job with a new employer?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBLKCHC

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

**Universe**
If \( \text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS} = 1 | \text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF} = 1 \) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

### Jbxpchc
Expect: New job with a new employer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Even though you would not like this to happen, do 
\( \text{if JBLKCHC} = 2 \) / Do you think this actually will happen in the coming twelve months? (Start a new job with a new employer)

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBXPCHC

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

**Jblkchd. Would like: Start own business**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you like to start up your own business? {if JBSEMP = 1} / start up a new business? {if JBSEMP = 2}

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JBLKCHD

Modules
*Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module*

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

**Jbxpchod. Expect: Start own business**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Even though you would not like this to happen, do {if JBLKCHD = 2} / Do you think this actually will happen in the coming twelve months? (Start up your own business/a new business)

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask JBXPCHD

Modules
*Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module*

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

**Jblkche. Would like: Give up paid work**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would you like to give up paid work?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBLCHE

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

**Universe**
\[
\text{If } (\text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS} = 1 \mid \text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF} = 1) \# \text{did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job}
\]

---

**Jbxpche. Expect: Give up paid work**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Even though you would not like this to happen, do \[# JBLCHE = 2 \] you think this actually will happen in the coming twelve months? (Give up paid work)

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JBXPCHE

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

**Universe**
\[
\text{If } (\text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS} = 1 \mid \text{CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF} = 1) \# \text{did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job}
\]

---

**Jbsec. Job security in next 12 months**

**Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from HILDA

**Text**
I would like you to think about your employment prospects over the next 12 months. Thinking about losing your job by being sacked, laid-off, made redundant or not having your contract renewed, how likely do you think it is that you will lose your job during the next 12 months? Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very likely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Likely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Unlikely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very unlikely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask JbSec

**Modules**
Module Workconditions_w4. Work Conditions module

**Universe**
\[
\text{Main04. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 04}
\]
Module Non employment module

Julk4wk. Looked for work in last 4 weeks

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Have you looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JULK4WK

Julkjb. Would like a regular paid job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Although you are not looking for paid work at the moment, would you like to have a regular paid job even if only for a few hours a week?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JULKJB

Jubgn. Able to start work within 2 weeks

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
If a job or a place on a government training scheme had been available in the week ending last Sunday, would you have been able to start within two weeks?

Options

1  Yes
2  No

Use
Ask JUBGN

Modules
^Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JULK4WK = 1 | JULKJB = 1) // Would like a regular paid job

Julk4x. Active steps to find work

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1         -2         -8         -9

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
In the past four weeks what active steps have you taken to find work? Have you...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1  Applied directly to an employer
2  Studied or replied to advertisements
3  Searched for jobs/information about jobs on the internet
4  Contacted a private employment agency or job centre
5  Asked friends or contacts
6  Taken steps to start your own business
96  Or none of these steps?

Use
Ask JULK4X

Modules
^Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (JULK4WK = 1) // Has looked for work in last 4 weeks

Jbhad. Ever had paid employment

Decimals  Width  Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
0          1       -1         -2         -8         -9

Source
BHPS

Notes
1 = Yes, 2 = No

Use
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 1|2) Compute JBHAD = 1;
Else If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1|2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 3) Compute JBHAD = 1;
Else If (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1|2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 1|2) Compute JBHAD = 2;

Modules
^Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
have a job
And If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed

**Jlendm. Month left last job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year did you leave your last paid job?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN MONTH
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JLEndM

Modules
*Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module*

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

---

**Jlendy. Year left last job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN YEAR
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Use
Ask JLEndY

Modules
*Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module*

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered
**Jlsic07. Industry (SIC07) of last job**

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

-1 -2 -3 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What did the firm/organisation you worked for mainly make or do (at the place where you worked)?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL.

DESCRIBE FULLY

Use
Ask JLSIC07

Modules
*Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module*

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

**Jlsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000) of last job**

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

-1 -2 -3 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What was your job?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS, THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.

Use
Ask JLSOC00

Modules
*Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module*

Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment

**Jlsemp. Employee or self employed, last job**

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

-1 -2 -3 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Self-employed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask JLSEMP
**Module: Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module**

**Universe**

\[
\text{If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job}
\]

\[
\text{And If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed}
\]

\[
\text{And If (JBHAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment}
\]

---

**Jlboss. Hired employees, last job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Did you have any employees?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**

Ask JLBoss

---

**Jlmngr. Managerial duties, last job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

**Options**

1. Manager
2. Foreman/supervisor
3. Not manager or supervisor

**Use**

Ask JLMNGR

---

**Jlsise. Number of people employed at workplace, last job employee**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
BHPS

Text
How many people did you employ? {if JLBOSS = 1} / were employed at the place where you worked? {if JLSEMP = 1}

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 - 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 - 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10 - 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>25 - 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>50 - 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>100 - 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>200 - 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>500 - 999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1000 or more</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Don’t know but fewer than 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Don’t know but 25 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON’T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE.

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask JLSIZE

Modules

Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
And If (ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // New entrant never interviewed
And If (JBRAD = 1) // Ever had paid employment
And If (JLSEMP = 1 Or (JLSEMP = 2 & JLBOSS = 1)) // Was an employee in last job OR was self employed in last job and had some employees

Eprosh. Chance starting work within 12 months

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How likely do you think it is that you will begin paid work in the next twelve months? Do you think it is...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Likely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Unlikely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very unlikely?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask EPROSH

Modules

Module Nonemployment_w3. Non employment module

Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job
Module Mothers return to work module

Use
Use Mothersreturntowork_w3

Matleave. Currently on maternity leave

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 5) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If (ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.matlv = 3) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If (ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.NxtStElse = 3 And ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.CStat = 2)
Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If (ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.NextElse = 3 & ANNUALEVENTHISTORY.CurrStat = 2)
Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.Jboffy = 1) Compute MatLeave = 1;
Else compute MatLeave = MatLeave = 0;

Modules
Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. Mothers return to work module

Universe
If (sex = 2) // Respondent is female

Mlfutr. New mum: intends returning to work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from MCS

Text
You have recently had a new baby, do you plan to return to work at any time in the future?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Maybe</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask MLFUTR

Modules
Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. Mothers return to work module

Universe
If (sex = 2) // Respondent is female
And If (MatLeave = 1 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewNum = 1 & ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 1 |
CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 1) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 |
NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 2)))) // Currently on maternity leave OR is a new mother since last interview and is either (a) currently working or (b) currently not working and has not looked for a job and does not want a job

Mlnrnot. New mum: why not take up paid work in future

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from MCS

Text
Why is that?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR ANY OTHER REASONS
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1  I prefer to look after my child(ren) myself
2  I cannot earn enough to pay for childcare
3  I cannot find suitable childcare
4  There are no jobs in the right place for me
5  There are no jobs with the right hours for me
6  There are no jobs available for me
7  I am in full-time education
8  I am on a training course
9  My family would lose benefits if I was earning
10 I am caring for an elderly or ill relative or friend
11 I cannot work because of poor health
12 I prefer not to work
13 My husband/partner disapproves
97 Some other reason

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Delete

Showcard

Use
Ask MLRNIOT

Modules
*Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. Mothers return to work module

Universe
If (sex = 2) // Respondent is female
And If (MatLeave = 3) | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 1) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 2))) // Currently on maternity leave OR is a new mother since last interview and is either (a) currently working or (b) currently not working and has not looked for a job and does not want a job
And If (MLFUTR = 2|3) // Has no plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work

Mlagst. New mum: age of child when start work in future

Decimals  Width  Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
0        2       -1         -2        -8         -9

Source
Adapted from MCS

Scripting Notes
Textfill name of youngest child or children (if multiple birth) in the household.

Text
How old wil [CHILD NAME] and [CHILD NAME] (if multiple birth) be at the time you would hope to start working?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE
IF ANSWERED RECORD WHETHER AGE GIVEN IN MONTHS OR YEARS AT NEXT QUESTION

Use
Ask MLAGST

Modules
*Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. Mothers return to work module

Universe
If (sex = 2) // Respondent is female
And If (MLFUTR = 2 | MLFUTR = 3 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 1))) // Plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a job

Mlagstmu. Units of child age when start work

http://us.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main04/main04...
Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1       -2       -8       -9

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER UNIT
Options

Use
Ask MLAGST

Modules
* Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. Mothers return to work module

Universe
If (sex = 2) // Respondent is female
And If (MLFUTR = 1 | MLFUTR = 3 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & (NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 1))) // Plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a job
And If (MLAGST > 0 & MLAGST <> MIS,DK,REF) // Age of child when start work provided

Soft Check: If (MLAGST < 6 & MLAGSTU = 1) // Less than six months
Soft Check: If (MLAGST > 18 & MLAGSTU = 1) // Greater than 18 months
Soft Check: If (MLAGST > 5 & MLAGSTU = 2) // Greater than 5 years

MLwkfpt. New mum: work FT or PT in future

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1       -2       -8       -9

Source
UKHLS
Text
And would you prefer to return to work full-time or part-time?

Options

Use
Ask MLWKFT

Modules
* Module Mothersreturntowork_w3. Mothers return to work module

Universe
If (sex = 2) // Respondent is female
And If (MLFUTR = 1 | MLFUTR = 3 | (GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jbhas = 2 & CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.jboff = 2 & (NONEMPLOYMENT.julk4wk = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.julkjb = 1))) // Plans to take up/return to paid work or might take up/return to paid work, or is a new mum and not working and has either looked for work or would like a job

Module Second jobs module

Use
* Use Secondjobs_w1

Secjob. Time at start of second jobs module

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1       -2       -8       -9
Development Notes

Use
Compute Secjob = from System Clock;

Modules
* Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module

---

**J2has. Has a second job**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you currently earn any money from a second job, odd jobs, or from work that you might do from time to time, apart from any main job you have?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE BABYSITTING, MAIL ORDER AGENTS, POOLS AGENT ETC.

Options

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

Use
Ask J2HAS

Modules
* Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module

---

**J2soc00. Occupation (SOC2000), second job**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What is it that you do (and what does the firm or person you work for make or do)?

Interviewer Instruction
DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE
ENTER JOB TITLE

Use
Ask J2SOC00

Modules
* Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module

Universe
If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

---

**J2semp. Employee or self employed, second job**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9
**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Are you an employee or self-employed?

**Options**
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Self-employed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask J2SEMP

**Modules**
Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module

**Universe**
If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

---

**J2hrs.** No. of hours worked per month, second job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many hours do you usually work in a month in your second/odd job(s), excluding meal breaks but including any overtime you might do?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS

**Use**
Ask J2HRS

**Modules**
Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module

**Universe**
If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

---

**Soft Check:** If (J2HRS < 5 OR > 100) // No. of hours worked per month in second job is less than 5 or greater than 100

---

**J2pay.** Gross earnings from second jobs last month

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Before tax and other deductions, how much do you earn from your second and all other occasional jobs in a usual month?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL PROBE FOR LAST AMOUNT RECEIVED
ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**
Ask J2PAY

**Modules**
Module Secondjobs_w1. Second jobs module

**Universe**
If (J2HAS = 1) // Has a second job

---

**Soft Check:** If (J2PAY < 50 OR > 400) // Gross earning from second job, last month is less than 50 or greater than 400
Module Voluntary Work module

Volunteer in last 12 months

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
Adapted from Helping Out

Text
In the last 12 months, have you given any unpaid help or worked as a volunteer for any type of local, national or international organisation or charity?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Frequency of volunteering

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
Adapted from Helping Out

Text
Including any time spent at home or elsewhere, about how often over the last 12 months have you generally done something to help any of these organisations?

Interviewer Instruction
If respondent volunteers for more than one group or agency, please total time spent in all groups together

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 On 3 or more days a week
2 Twice a week
3 Once a week
4 Once a fortnight
5 At least once a month
6 Quite often but not regularly
7 Just a few times
8 One-off activity
9 You helped or worked on a seasonal basis

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
If respondent volunteers for more than one group or agency, please total time spent in all groups together

Read Out
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask VolFreq

Modules
Voluntary Work module

Universe
If (Volun = 1) // Volunteers

Volhrs. *Hours spent volunteering in last 4 weeks*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from Helping Out

Text
*And in the last 4 weeks* approximately how many hours have you spent doing unpaid or voluntary work for any organisation?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT VOLUNTEERS FOR MORE THAN ONE GROUP OR AGENCY, PLEASE TOTAL TIME SPENT IN ALL GROUPS TOGETHER

ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS
ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR

Use
Ask VolHrs

Modules
\*Module Voluntarywork_w4. Voluntary Work module\*

Universe
If (Volun = 1) // Volunteers

Soft Check: If (VolHrs > 50) // Spent more than 50 hours volunteering in the last 4 weeks

Charitable Giving module

Use
\*Use Charitablegiving_w2\*

Chargv. *Donated money to charity*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from Helping Out

Text
In the last 12 months, have you *donated any money* to charities or other organisations?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CharGv

Modules
\*Module Charitablegiving_w2. Charitable Giving module\*

Charfreq. *Frequency donated to charity*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from Helping Out

Text
How often would you say you give money. Is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least once a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Less than once a week but at least once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less often than once a month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CharFreq

**Modules**
Module: Charitablegiving_w2. Charitable Giving module

**Universe**
If (CharGv = 1) // has donated money to charity in last 12 months

---

**Charam. Amount given to charity last 12 months**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from Helping Out

**Text**
Approximately how much money in total have you given to charities or other organisations in the last 12 months?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER A TOTAL AMOUNT IF RESPONDENT GIVES MONEY TO MULTIPLE ORGANISATIONS
ENTER TO NEAREST £

**Use**
Ask CharAm

**Modules**
Module: Charitablegiving_w2. Charitable Giving module

**Universes**
If (CharGv = 1) // has donated money to charity in last 12 months

---

**Soft Check:** If (CharAm > 500) // Amount given to charity in last 12 months is more than 500

---

**Module Transport Behaviour module**

**Use**
Use Transportbehaviour_w4

---

**Trcarfq. Frequency of travel by car**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Department for Transport

**Text**
How frequently do you travel by private car or van - whether as a driver or passenger? Please count a single trip as one journey and each return trip as two.

**Interviewer Instruction**
ONLY INCLUDE TRAVEL WITHIN THE UK OVER THE LAST YEAR OR SO.

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least once a day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Less than once a day but at least 3 times a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Once or twice a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Less than that but more than twice a month</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How frequently do you use an ordinary bus? Please count a single trip as one journey and each return trip as two.

**Interviewer Instruction**
ONLY INCLUDE TRAVEL WITHIN THE UK OVER THE LAST YEAR OR SO.

**Source**
Department for Transport

**Text**
How frequently do you use an ordinary bus? Please count a single trip as one journey and each return trip as two.

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
ONLY INCLUDE TRAVEL WITHIN THE UK OVER THE LAST YEAR OR SO.

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least once a day</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Less than once a day but at least 3 times a week</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Once or twice a week</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Less than that but more than twice a month</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Once or twice a month</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Less than that but more than twice a year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Once or twice a year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Less than that or never</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Department for Transport

**Text**
How frequently do you use a train, not including underground, tram or light rail? Please count a single trip as one journey and each return trip as two.

**Interviewer Instruction**
ONLY INCLUDE TRAVEL WITHIN THE UK OVER THE LAST YEAR OR SO.

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least once a day</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Less than once a day but at least 3 times a week</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Once or twice a week</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Less than that but more than twice a month</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Once or twice a month</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Less than that but more than twice a year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Once or twice a year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Less than that or never</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How frequently do you use a bicycle? Please count a single trip as one journey and each return trip as two.

**Options**

1. At least once a day
2. Less than once a day but at least 3 times a week
3. Once or twice a week
4. Less than that but more than twice a month
5. Once or twice a month
6. Less than that but more than twice a year
7. Once or twice a year
8. Less than that or never

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

ONLY INCLUDE TRAVEL WITHIN THE UK OVER THE LAST YEAR OR SO.

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. At least once a day
2. Less than once a day but at least 3 times a week
3. Once or twice a week
4. Less than that but more than twice a month
5. Once or twice a month
6. Less than that but more than twice a year
7. Once or twice a year
8. Less than that or never
Ynotbike.  Why never uses a bike

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1          -2          -8          -9

Source
Department for Transport

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Which of these statements apply to you?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1  I have never learnt how to ride a bicycle
2  I have a disability or long-term illness which makes it impossible for me to ride a bicycle
3  I do not own a bicycle
96 None of the above

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask YNOTBIKE

Modules
*Module Transportbehaviour_w4. Transport Behaviour module

 Universe
If (TRBIKEFQ = 8)  // Never uses a bicycle

Carsrv.  Member of car club/sharing scheme

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1          -2          -8          -9

Source
Department for Transport

Scripting Notes
Code 3 is exclusive.

Text
Are you a member of any of the following services?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1  Formal car sharing scheme
2  Car club (e.g. Street Car, Zip Car, City Car etc.)
3  Neither?

Use
Ask CARSRV

Modules
*Module Transportbehaviour_w4. Transport Behaviour module

Pncars.  Number of cars in hh
**Decimals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES IF AVAILABLE FOR PRIVATE USE.
EXCLUDE VEHICLES SOLELY FOR CARRIAGE OF GOODS.
ENTER NUMBER
ENTER 0 IF NO CARS

**Use**

If (HOUSEHOLD.NCARS <> MIS) Compute PNCARS = HOUSEHOLD.NCARS;
Else: Ask ;

**Modules**

Module Transportbehaviour_w4. Transport Behaviour module

---

**Hucar. Responsibility for car purchase decision**

**Don't Know**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Department for Transport

**Text**

Generally speaking, which one of these statements best describes your role when it comes to buying a car or van for your household?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. Sole decision maker (I alone decide which car/van to buy)
2. Main decision maker (I have the main say, but take others' views into account)
3. Joint decision maker (I have equal say in which car/van to buy)
4. Secondary decision maker (I have some influence, but someone else has the main say)
5. No influence (I have no say in which car is bought)

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**

Ask HUCAR

**Modules**

*Module Transportbehaviour_w4. Transport Behaviour module*

**Universe**

If (PNCARS >= 1) // One or more cars in the household

---

**Carbuy. Important features when buying a car**

**Don't Know**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Department for Transport

**Text**

Which of these things are important to you when buying a car or van?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Comfort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Costs - purchase/running/resale value/tax/insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Small engine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Large engine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Environmentally friendly/low CO2 emissions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Electric car/van - one that's plugged directly into an electricity supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Style/design/image of brand/model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Interior space/functionality/boot size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Reliability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Speed/performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Features - SAT-NV, CD player, music system, power steering etc...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other things</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask CARBUY

Modules
*Module Transportbehaviour_w4. Transport Behaviour module

Universe
If (PNCARS >= 1) // One or more cars in the household
And If (HUCAR = 1|2|3) // Involved in decisions about car/van purchases

Module Childcare Module

Use
Ask CCare

Ccare. Uses childcare

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from FACS

Text
Do you ever use any type of childcare for your child/children? By 'childcare' I mean care carried out by anyone other than yourself (or your partner).

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CCare

Modules
*Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

Ccwork. Other arrangements for child whilst working

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from FACS

Text

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Can I just check what arrangements you use to look after your child/children when you are working?

Options

1. Looked after by husband/wife/partner
2. Old enough to look after themselves
3. I only work during school hours
4. I work at home
5. Other type of arrangement

Use
Ask CCWork

Modules
*Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 2 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)) // Does not use childcare and did paid work last week or has a job

Wrkch1a. Use same childcare in term and holiday

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Use
Ask Wrkch1a

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

In Loops
foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

Wrkch1c. Hours of childcare same in term and holiday

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Are the number of hours per week used to look after [CHILD NAME] the same during school term-time and in school holidays?

**Interviewer Instruction**

TOTAL FOR ALL CHILD CARE PROVIDERS

IF NUMBER OF HOURS NOT THE SAME, DETERMINE WHETHER MORE OR LESS HOURS DURING SCHOOL TERM

**Options**

1. No - Use more hours during school term-time
2. No - Use less hours during school term-time
3. Yes

**Use**

Ask Wrkch1c

**Modules**

Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

**In Loops**

foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for

And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

And If (Wrkch1a = 1) // Uses same childcare arrangements in term time and in holidays

---

**Wrkch2a. Childcare used**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

FACS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 0 is exclusive

**Text**

First, thinking about during school term-time. What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]? [if Wrkch1a = 2 | Wrkch1c = 1 | Wrkch1c = 2] / What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]? [if (Wrkch1a = 1 & Wrkch1c = 3) | (Wrkch1a = DK|REF)]

**Interviewer Instruction**

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

0. No types of childcare or nursery education used
1. Nursery school or nursery class
2. Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3. Day nursery or creche
4. Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium)
5. Childminder
6. Nanny or au pair or childcare in the home
7. Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8. Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9. Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10. Holiday club/scheme
11. My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12. The child's grandparent(s)
13. The child's older brother/sister
14. Another relative
15. A friend or neighbour
16. Other nursery education provider
17. Other childcare provider

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Wrkch2a

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

In Loops
\[ \text{foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.} \]

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

Wrkch2. Three most important childcare arrangements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
FACS

Scripting Notes
Limit set shown to only those marked at Wrkch2a

Text
And of these childcare arrangements, which three have you used the most?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES
Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Nursery school or nursery class
2. Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3. Day nursery or creche
4. Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium)
5. Childminder
6. Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7. Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8. Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9. Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10. Holiday club/scheme
11. My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12. The child's grandparent(s)
13. The child's older brother/sister
14. Another relative
15. A friend or neighbour
16. Other nursery education provider
17. Other childcare provider

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Wrkch2

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

In Loops
\[ \text{foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.} \]

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (more Than 3 Responses At Wrkcha2a) // More than 3 types of childcare used
**Wrkch3code. Childcare code used for looping**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH2A) Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2A;
Else If (More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH2A) Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2;

**Modules**

Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

**In Loops**

1. Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

---

**Wrkch3. Hours spent in type of childcare**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

FACS

**Scripting Notes**

Loop this question for each child aged 0 - 14 in the household and for each Wrkch3code

**Text**

How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [wrkch3code] during school term-time?

**Interviewer Instruction**

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR AN ESTIMATE
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

**Use**

Ask Wrkch3

**Modules**

Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

Loop foreach wrkch3code (maximum 3 times).

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare

END LOOP

---

**Wrkch7. Usual childcare arrangements during school holidays**

**Source**

FACS

**Text**

You said earlier that you had different arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] in school term-time and school holidays. The next questions are about what happens in school holidays.

What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during the school holidays?

**Interviewer Instruction**

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>No types of childcare or nursery education used</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Nursery school or nursery class
2 Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3 Day nursery or creche
4 Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium)
5 Childminder
6 Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7 Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8 Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9 Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10 Holiday club/scheme
11 My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12 The child's grandparent(s)
13 The child's older brother/sister
14 Another relative
15 A friend or neighbour
16 Other nursery education provider
17 Other childcare provider

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask Wrkch7

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

In Loops
\foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

Most used childcare arrangement

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
FACS

Scripting Notes
List only those marked at Wrkch7

Text
And of these childcare arrangements, which three do you use the most?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Nursery school or nursery class
2 Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3 Day nursery or creche
4 Playgroup or pre-school (including Welsh medium)
5 Childminder
6 Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7 Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8 Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9 Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10 Holiday club/scheme
11 My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child’s non resident parent
12 The child’s grandparent(s)
13 The child’s older brother/sister
14 Another relative
15 A friend or neighbour
16 Other nursery education provider
17 Other childcare provider

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone interviews

Use
Ask MostUse

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

In Loops
foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
And If (more Than 3 Responses At Wrkch7) // More than three types of childcare used

Wrkch8code. Childcare code used for looping

Decimals Width Don’t Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2

Use
If (1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH7) Compute Wrkch8code = WRKCH7;
Else If (More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH7) Compute Wrkch8code = MOSTUSE;

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

In Loops
foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays

Wrkch8. Hours in ccare during school holidays

Decimals Width Don’t Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 3

Source
FACS

Scripting Notes
Loop this question for each child aged 0-14 in the household and for each type of childcare

Text
How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [MostUse/Wrkch7] during school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON’T KNOW/CAN’T REMEMBER, PROBE FOR ESTIMATE
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

Use
Ask Wrkch8

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. Childcare Module

In Loops
foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.

cloop foreach Wrkch8code (maximum 3 times).
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
END LOOP
END LOOP

Module Remittances module

Use
Use Remittances_w4

Remit. Send/Give money for......

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 5 is exclusive

Text
Many people make gifts or send money to people in another country. Did you send or give money to anyone in a country outside the UK in the past 12 months for any of the following reasons?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Repayment of a loan
2 Support for family members or friends
3 Support for a local community. Please do not include donations to large charities such as Oxfam or Save the Children
4 Personal investment or savings, including property
5 No money sent/given

Use
Ask Remit

Modules
*Module Remittances_w4. Remittances module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample

Remitfreq. Frequency of sending/giving......

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
How often did you send, transfer or give money for repayment of a loan (if Remit = 1) / to support family members or friends (if Remit = 2) / to support a local community (if Remit = 3) / for personal investment or savings (if Remit = 4) in the last 12 months?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Once
2 Twice
3 3 or 4 times
4 5 to 9 times
5 Every month or most months
6 More than once a month
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RemitFreq

Modules
Module Remittances_w4. Remittances module

In Loops
\texttt{foreach remittance reason}

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months

---

Remitreg. \textit{Regular payment}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is this a regular payment you make?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask RemitReg

Modules
Module Remittances_w4. Remittances module

In Loops
\texttt{foreach remittance reason}

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months

---

Remitantm. \textit{Amount of last remittance}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
What was the last amount you sent or gave?

Interviewer Instruction
IF 'DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST £

Use
Ask RemitAmt

Modules
Module Remittances_w4. Remittances module

In Loops
\texttt{foreach remittance reason}

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months

**Soft Check:** If (RemitAmt >= 10,000) // Last amount given was 10,000 pounds or more

## Remcntry. Country where remittance sent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

To which country did you send or make this last payment?

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

5  Republic of Ireland
6  France
7  Germany
8  Italy
9  Spain
10 Poland
11 Cyprus
12 Turkey
13 Australia
14 New Zealand
15 Canada
16 U.S.A
17 China/Hong Kong
18 India
19 Pakistan
20 Bangladesh
21 Sri Lanka
22 Kenya
23 Ghana
24 Nigeria
25 Uganda
26 South Africa
27 Jamaica
97 Other country

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

Delete

Showcard

**Use**

Ask RemCntry

**Modules**

Module Remittances_w4. Remittances module

**In Loops**

foreach remittance reason.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months

## Remcntryo. Country where remittance sent (not coded)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Interviewer Instruction**

**TYPE IN OTHER COUNTRY**

**Use**
Ask RemCntryO

**Modules**
Module Remittances_w4. Remittances module

**In Loops**
1. foreach remittance reason.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months
And If (RemCntry = 97) // Country money sent to is not found in list

---

**Remitusual. Whether usual amount**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
And, was this last payment the usual amount you send or give?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No usual amount (SPONTANEOUS)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask RemitUsual

**Modules**
Module Remittances_w4. Remittances module

**In Loops**
1. foreach remittance reason.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months
And If (RemitFreq > 1 & RemitReg = 1) // Sent money more than once and makes a regular payment

---

**Remusamt. Usual remittance amount**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What is the usual amount?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST £

**Use**
Ask RemUsAmt

**Modules**
Module Remittances_w4. Remittances module

**In Loops**
1. foreach remittance reason.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months
And If (RemitFreq > 1 & RemitReg = 1) // Sent money more than once and makes a regular payment
And If (RemitUsual = 2) // If last remittance was not the usual amount sent or given

**Remhow. Method of payment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How did you make the payment?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1. Bank transfer to my account in another country
2. Bank transfer to someone else's account in another country
3. Remittance agency, e.g., Western Union or MoneyGram
4. Post
5. Credit card
6. Mobile phone call or text to transfer money
7. Directly gave money to a friend or relative to take to a person in another country

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
Telephone Interviews

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask RemHow

**Modules**
Module Remittances_w4. Remittances module

**In Loops**
foreach remittance reason.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // Part of the EM Boost, GP Comparison or LDA sample
And If (Remit = 1 | 2 | 3 | 4) // Has sent or given money to people outside the UK in the last 12 months

**Module Unearned Income and State Benefits module**

**Use**
Use Benefits_w4

**Intbenefit. Benefit module intro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
One of the most important parts of our research is how people are getting by financially these days. We have found that we need to ask about a number of different types of income, otherwise our results could be misleading. Please think about ALL of the extra sources of income you receive, as well as any benefits or tax credits. If you are at all unsure about whether something would count, you can check with me. I’d like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask IntBenefit

Modules
°Module Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Text
Which, if any, of these types of payments are you currently receiving, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))?
### Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Income Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Universal Credit (if Istrtdat after 30/9/2013)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sicknes, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance) (if Istrtdat 01/01/2013 to 31/03/2013) / Sicknes, disability or incapacity benefits (including Personal Independence Payments) (if Istrtdat after 31/03/2013)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Child Benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Any other family related benefit or payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Housing or Council Tax Benefit, other than the single person council tax discount (if TFTax = 1) / Rent or Rate Rebate (if TFTax = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Income from any other state benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

Delete

Showcard

**Use**

Ask BType

**Modules**

*Module Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

### Benunemp. Income: Unemployment benefits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source

LFS tel (adapted)

### Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive

### Text

Can I just check, are you currently receiving any of these types of payments, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))? (if JBSTAT = 3 & BTYPE <> 1)

### Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

### Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Job Seeker’s Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>National Insurance Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Universal Credit (if Istrtdat after 30/9/2013)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mixed Mode Alternatives

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

F9 FOR HELP

Delete

Showcard

**Use**

Ask BenUnemp

**Modules**

*Module Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

### Universe

If (BType = 1 | DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 3) // Receives any unemployment benefit or is currently unemployed
### Bendis.  
**Income: Disability benefits**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**  
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**  
Can I just check, are if (JBSTAT=8 & Health = 1) & BTYPE <> 3 & Are, if BType = 3 you currently receiving any of these types of payments either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))? 

**Interviewer Instruction**  
CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP  

**Showcard**  
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Incapacity Benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Employment and Support Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Severe Disablement Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Carer's Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Disability Living Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Universal Credit (if Istrdat after 30/9/2013)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Return to Work Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Attendance Allowance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Industrial Injury Disablement Benefit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>War Disablement Pension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Sickness and Accident Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Personal Independence Payment (if Istrdat after 31/03/2013)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Any other disability-related benefit or payment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
**telephone interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**  
READ OUT CODE ALL THAT APPLY  
F9 FOR HELP  
Delete Showcard

**Use**  
Ask BenDis

**Modules**  
*Module Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**  
If (BType = 3 | ((DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 8 | DISABILITY.Health = 1) & BType <> 3)) // Receives any disability benefit or is currently long-term sick or disabled or has a long-standing illness, disability or infirmity and has not indicated receiving any disability benefits

---

### Wardistxt.  
**Flag War Disablement Pension**

**Decimals**  
0 1  
**Width**  
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Use**  
if (BType = 4 & BenDis NOT MIS) Compute WarDisTxt = 1;  
else compute WarDisTxt = 0;

**Modules**  
*Module Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module*
Benpen. Income: Pensions

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive.

Showcard should read
1 NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2 A pension from a previous employer
3 A pension from a spouse’s previous employer
4 Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
5 Private pension or annuity
6 Widow’s or War Widow’s Pension
7 Widowed Mother’s Allowance, Parent’s Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
8 War Disablement Pension (if not previously mentioned)
96 None of these

Text
Can I just check, are {if BTYPE <> 4 & (GRIDVARIABLES.Pensioner = 1)} / Are {if BTYPE = 4} you currently receiving any of these types of payments, either just yourself or jointly {if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)}?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2 A pension from a previous employer
3 A pension from a spouse’s previous employer
4 Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
5 Private pension or annuity
6 Widow’s or War Widow’s Pension
7 Widowed Mother’s Allowance, Parent’s Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
8 War Disablement Pension (if not previously mentioned)
96 None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask BenPen

Modules
+ Module Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Universe
If (BType = 4 | (BType <> 4 & GRIDVARIABLES.Pensioner = 1)) // Receives any sort of pension or is of pensionable age and did not mention receiving any sort of pension

Niserps. Income: Receives SERPS

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
You say you receive the State Retirement Pension. Does this include any income from the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme, also known as SERPS?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP
BenCB. *Income: Receives Child Benefit*

**Universe**

If $(BType = 4 \mid (BType <> 4 \& GRIDVARIABLES.Pensioner = 1))$ // Receives any sort of pension or is of pensionable age and did not mention receiving any sort of pension

And If $(BenPen = 1)$ // Receives any sort of pension and receives the NI Pension or State Retirement Pension

**Module** Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**Text**

Do you receive Child Benefit?

**Options**

1 Yes

2 No

**Source**

BHPS

**BenCTC. *Income: Receives Child Tax Credit***

**Universe**

If $(BType <> 5 \& Resp Is Responsible Adult For Any Child Under The Age Of 18) \quad // Did not mention receiving Child Benefit and is the responsible adult for a child under 18$

**Module** Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**Text**

Are you receiving the Child Tax Credit, either just yourself or jointly $(if\ hhsiz\geq 1 \& (livesp = 1\ or livewith = 1))$?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

1 Yes

2 No

**BenFam. *Income: Family benefits***

**Module** Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**Universe**

If $(BType = 5 \mid BenCB = 1)$ // Receives Child Benefit

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**

BHPS
Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Are you currently receiving any of these types of payments, either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))? 

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Foster Allowance or Guardian Allowance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Maternity Allowance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Maintenance or Alimony</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>In-Work Credit for Lone Parents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Any payments from a family member not living with you</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask BenFam

Modules
MODULE Benefits w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Universe
If (BType = 7) // Receives any other family-related benefits or payments

---

Unicredtxt. Flag universal credit

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Scripting Notes
Set flag only if IStrtdat after 30/9/2013.

Use
If (BType <> 10 & BType = 6) Compute UniCredTxt = 1;
Else compute UniCredTxt = 0;

Modules
MODULE Benefits w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

Pencredtxt. Flag pension tax credit

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Use
If (BenPen <> Missing) Compute PenCredTxt = 1;
Else compute PenCredTxt = 0;

Modules
MODULE Benefits w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module
### Bentax. Income: Tax Credits

**Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive. If the respondent does not live in GB and if they have previously been asked about pension credit and child tax credit, they could receive just Working Tax Credit in the list, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

Include references to Universal Credit only if IStrtdat after 30/9/2013.

**Text**
Are you currently receiving {either just yourself or jointly} (if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1)) ... (if BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 1 | PenCredTxt = 1 | ChTaxCred = 1 | RetWCred = 1 | UniCredTxt = 1)) / And do you currently receive the Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit? (if BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 0 & PenCredTxt = 0 & ChTaxCred = 0 & RetWCred = 0 & UniCredTxt = 0 | RetWCred = 1) | either just yourself or jointly} (if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))? 

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Universal Credit (if UniCredTxt = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Council Tax Benefit (if TFTax = 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit or Saving Credit (if PenCredTxt = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Child Tax Credit (if ChTaxCred = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Return to Work Credit (if RetWCred = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask BenTax

**Modules**
*Module Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

**Universe**
If (BType = 6) // Receives tax credits
**Tfhou. Flag housing benefit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFHou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFHou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFHou = 1;
Else compute TFHou = 0;

**Modules**

*Module Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

**Tfcou. Flag council tax credit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFCou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFCou = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFCou = 1;
Else compute TFCou = 0;

**Modules**

*Module Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

**Tfren. Flag rent rebate**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFRen = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFRen = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFRen = 1;
Else compute TFRen = 0;

**Modules**

*Module Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

**Tfrat. Flag rate rebate**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else compute TFRat = 0;

**Modules**

*Module Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

---

**Benhou. Receives housing-related benefit(s)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
If respondent lives in GB and if they have previously been asked about Council Tax Benefit, they could receive just Housing Benefit here, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

Text
And can I just check, do you currently receive {either just yourself or jointly} (if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1) ... (if BType not equal to 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3)) / Are you currently receiving {either just yourself or jointly} (if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))... (if BType = 8) / Do you receive housing benefit {either just yourself or jointly} (if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))? (if TFHou = 1 & TFRen = 1 & TFRat = 1 & BenTax = RESPONSE & Istrtdat before 30/09/2013)

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Housing Benefit (if TFHou = 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Council Tax Benefit (if TFCou = 1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Rent Rebate (if TFRen = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Rate Rebate (if TFRat = 0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Universal Credit (if Istrtdat after 30/09/2013)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask BenHou

Modules
*Module Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Universe
If (BType = 8 | (BType <> 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3)) // Receives housing benefit, council tax benefit, rent rebate or rate rebate OR did not mention receiving housing benefit but currently receives either Income Support, Job Seeker’s Allowance, Incapacity Benefit or Pension Credit

Privpen. Flag private pension

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0     1     -1     2     -8     -9

Use
If (BenPen = MIS) Compute PrivPen = 1;
Else compute PrivPen = 0;

Modules
*Module Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Maintalim. Flag maintenance or alimony

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0     1     -1     2     -8     -9

Use
If (BenFam = MIS) Compute MaintAlim = 1;
Else compute MaintAlim = 0;

Modules
*Module Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Payfam. Flag payments from family members

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0     1     -1     2     -8     -9
Use
If (BenFam = MIS) Compute PayFam = 1; Else compute PayFam = 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

**Bensta. Income: Other sources**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
LFS tel (adapted)

**Scripting Notes**
code 96 is exclusive
Showcard should read
1 A private pension or annuity (if not previously mentioned)
2 Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
3 Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment
4 Maintenance or Alimony (if not previously mentioned)
5 Payments from a family member not living with you (if not previously mentioned)
6 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
7 Rent from any other property even if it only covers that property’s mortgage or running costs
97 Or any other regular payment
96 None of these

**Text**
And aside from the types of income we’ve just been discussing, are you currently receiving any of these types of payments either just yourself or jointly (if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1))?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1 A private pension or annuity (if PrivPen = 1)
2 Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
3 Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment
4 Maintenance or Alimony (if MaintAlim = 1)
5 Payments from a family member not living with you (if PayFam = 1)
6 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
7 Rent from any other property even if it only covers that property’s mortgage or running costs
97 Or any other regular payment
96 None of these

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
Delete
Showcard

---

Use
Ask BenSta

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

**Missource. Income source enumerated at previous wave but not current wave**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**
MisSource is an indicator designed to identify benefit and unearned income sources that were not recorded at the current wave but were
recorded at the previous wave. A flag is created for each unearned income source if it has been coded as received in the current interview. This flag is then compared with the ff variable for that income source.

- If enumerated at wave t-1 and enumerated at wave t then MisSource = 0.
- If not enumerated at wave t-1 and not enumerated at wave t then MisSource = 0.
- If not enumerated at wave t-1 but enumerated at wave t then MisSource = 0.
- If enumerated at wave t-1 but not at wave t then MisSource = 1.

This calculation becomes more complicated once Universal Credit has been introduced, because the answer at the current wave will be Universal Credit and at the previous wave it will be something else (but mean the same thing). Hence this extra code....

If Istrtdate after 31/03/2013, code MisSource = 0 if claims Personal Independence Payment (BenDis = 12) and at t-1 respondent claims Disability Living Allowance (ff_bentype10).

If Istrtdate after 30/09/2013, code MisSource = 0 if claims Universal Credit (Btype = 10 | BenUnemp = 3 | BenDis = 11 | BenTax = 6 | BenHou = 5) and at t-1 respondent had claimed Income Support (ff_bentype15), Job Seeker’s Allowance (ff_bentype16), Employment Support Allowance (ff_bentype33), Housing Benefit (ff_bentype22), Rent Rebate (ff_bentype31), Child Tax Credit (ff_bentype19) or Working Tax Credit (ff_bentype20).

**Use**

Compute MisSource = list Of Sources Enumerated At Current Wave And Compare To Unearned Income Sources From Wave T-1.

**Modules**

Module Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

---

**Ficodex. Income receipt code**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**

Compute FICODE as follows:

1. NI Retirement/State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2. A Pension from a previous employer
3. A Pension from a spouse’s previous employer
4. A Private Pension/Annuity
5. A Widow’s or War Widow’s Pension
6. A Widowed Mother’s Allowance / Widowed Parent’s Allowance / Bereavement Allowance
7. Pension Credit (includes Guarantee Credit & Saving Credit)
8. Severe Disablement Allowance
9. Industrial Injury Disablement Allowance
10. Disability Living Allowance
11. Attendance Allowance
12. Carer’s Allowance (formerly Invalid Care Allowance)
13. War Disablement Pension
14. Incapacity Benefit
15. Income Support
16. Job Seeker’s Allowance
17. National Insurance Credits
18. Child Benefit (including Lone-Parent Child Benefit payments)
19 Child Tax Credit
20 Working Tax Credit (includes Disabled Person's Tax Credit)
21 Maternity Allowance
22 Housing Benefit
23 Council Tax Benefit
24 Educational Grant (not Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan)
25 Trade Union / Friendly Society Payment
26 Maintenance or Alimony
27 Payments from a family member not living here
28 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
29 Rent from any other property
30 Foster Allowance / Guardian Allowance
31 Rent Rebate
32 Rate Rebate
33 Employment and Support Allowance
34 Return to Work Credit
35 Sickness and Accident Insurance
36 In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
37 Other Disability Related Benefit or Payment
38 Any other regular payment
39 Any other state benefit
40 Universal Credit
41 Personal Independence Payments
48 DON'T KNOW
99 REFUSED

Use
Compute FICODE = income Receipt Code For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1 OR For Each NFH = 1;

Modules
Module Benefits_w4, Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Fisco. Income receipt sequence number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Compute FISEQ = sequence Number For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1;

Modules
Module Benefits_w4, Unearned Income and State Benefits module

Scripting Note
Please set a maximum of 3 receipts from any one source

Fral. Last amount received

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How much was the last payment of [FICODE] you received (to nearest £)?

Interviewer Instruction
IF 'DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
IF RESPONDENT SAYS THAT THE PAYMENT HAS BEEN INCLUDED AS PART OF A PAYMENT ALREADY RECORDED THEN CODE 0

Use
Ask FRVAL

Modules
Module Benefits_w4, Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops
\text{loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.}

Frwc. Period covered by last amount received
Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
What period did that cover?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>One week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Two weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Three weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Four weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Calendar month</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Two calendar months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Eight times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Nine times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Ten times a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Three months/13 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Six months/26 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>One year/12 months/52 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Less than one week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>One off/lump sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FRWC

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**In Loops**
1. Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

**Universe**
If (FRVAL > 0) // Amount received stated

---

**Frijtn. Last payment: Sole or joint recipient**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you receive that solely in your name or jointly with someone else?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Joint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FRIJT

**Modules**
Module Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

**In Loops**
1. Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

---

**Fijtpn. PNO of joint recipient**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
With whom do you receive [FICODE]?

**Interviewer Instruction**

RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID. IF PERSON NOT IN HOUSEHOLD CODE 0

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Non-household member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask FRJTPN

Modules

Module Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops

1. Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

Universe

If (FRJT = 2) // Received income from source jointly with someone else

---

**Fraddl.** Received additional payment from source

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

BHPS

Scripting Notes

Maximum 3 receipts from any one source

Text

And are you currently receiving any other payments of [FICODE]?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask FRADDL

Modules

Module Benefits_w4. Unearned Income and State Benefits module

In Loops

1. Loop for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.

Universe

If (FICODE IN 2, 3, 4, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 35, 38, 39) // Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse's previous employer, a private pension/annuity, education grant, trade union/friendly society payment, maintenance or alimony, payment from a family member not living here, rent from borders or lodgers, rent from any other property, foster allowance/guardian allowance, sickness/accident insurance, any other regular payment or any other state benefit

---

**Module Household Finances module**
**Fiyrdia. Amount received in interest/dividends**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
- BHPS

**Text**
In the past 12 months how much have you personally received in the way of dividends or interest from any savings and investments you may have?

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £

**Use**
- Ask FIYRdia

**Modules**
- Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

---

**Fiyrdb1. Over 500 in interest/dividends**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
- BHPS

**Text**
Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
- Ask FIYRDB1

**Modules**
- Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

**Universe**

\[
\text{IF } (\text{FIYRDIA} = \text{DK}) // \text{If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments}
\]
**Fiyrdb2. Over 1000 in interest/dividends**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would it amount to £1000 or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB2

**Modules**
Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

**Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500

---

**Fiyrdb3. Over 5000 in interest/dividends**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
to £5000 or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB3

**Modules**
Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

**Universe**

If (FIYRDIA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000

---

**Fiyrdb5. Over 10000 in interest/dividends**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
to £10000 or more?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask FIYRDB5

**Modules**
Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

Universe
If (FIYRDA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000
And If (FIYRDB3 = 1) // If more than 5000

Fiyrdb4. Over 2500 in interest/dividends

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Would it amount to £ 2500 or more?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask FIYRDB4

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

Universe
If (FIYRDA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 1) // If more than 500
And If (FIYRDB2 = 1) // If more than 1000
And If (FIYRDB3 = 1) // If more than 5000

Fiyrdb6. Over 100 in interest/dividends

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Would it amount to £ 100 or more?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask FIYRDB6

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

Universe
If (FIYRDA = DK) // If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments
And If (FIYRDB1 = 2) // If NOT more than 500

Finnow. Subjective financial situation - current

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How well would you say you yourself are managing financially these days? Would you say you are...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Options
1 Living comfortably
2 Doing alright
3 Just about getting by
4 Finding it quite difficult
5 or finding it very difficult?

Use
Ask FinNow

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

Finfut. Subjective financial situation - future

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Looking ahead, how do you think you will be financially a year from now, will you be...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Options
1 Better off
2 Worse off than you are now
3 or about the same?

Use
Ask FinFut

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. Household Finances module

Module Savings module

Use
Use Savings_w4

Save. Whether saves

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you save any amount of your income, for example by putting something away now and then in a bank, building society, or Post Office account, other than to meet regular bills? Please include share purchase schemes and ISA's.

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask Save

Modules
Module Savings_w4. Savings module
**Saved. Monthly amount saved**

- **Decimals:** 0
- **Width:** 5
- **Don't Know:** -1
- **Refused:** -2
- **Inapplicable:** -8
- **Missing:** -9

**Source:** BHPS

**Text:** About how much on average do you personally manage to save a month?

**Interviewer Instruction:**
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND

**Use:** Ask SaveD

**Modules:** Module Savings_w4. Savings module

**Universe:** If (Save = 1) // saves

---

**Soft Check: If (SaveD > 500) // Saves more than 500 a month**

---

**Savreg. Regular saver**

- **Don't Know:** -1
- **Refused:** -2
- **Inapplicable:** -8
- **Missing:** -9

**Source:** BHPS

**Text:** Do you save on a regular basis or just from time to time when you can?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Regular basis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>From time to time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:** Ask SavReg

**Modules:** Module Savings_w4. Savings module

**Universe:** If (Save = 1) // saves

---

**Savlt. Saving long or short term**

- **Don't Know:** -1
- **Refused:** -2
- **Inapplicable:** -8
- **Missing:** -9

**Source:** BHPS

**Text:** Would you say your savings are mainly long term savings for the future or mainly short term savings for things you need now and for unexpected events?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mainly long term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mainly short term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Both equally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Neither</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use:** Ask SavLT

---
Module Personal Pensions module

Use
Use Personalpensions_w2

Ppen. Whether contributes to personal pension

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from WAS

Text
Other than your main employer or occupational pension scheme, are you currently a member of any personal pension scheme or do you currently contribute to any personal pension scheme? Please include any Additional Voluntary Contribution scheme you may belong to.

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask PPEN

Ppent. Stakeholder or other personal pension

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from WAS

Text
Is this a personal pension or a stakeholder pension?

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE PERSONAL PENSION CODE LONGEST MEMBERSHIP

Options
1 Personal pension
2 Stakeholder pension

Use
Ask PPENT

Ppyrs. Date joined personal pension scheme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Adapted from WAS
In which year did you join this pension scheme?

**Interviewer Instruction**

If more than one personal pension code longest membership

**Use**

Ask PPYRS

**Modules**

Module Personalpensions_w2. Personal Pensions module

**Universe**

If (PPEN = 1) // Contributes to a personal pension scheme

---

**Soft Check:** If (PPYRS < (BirthY + 21)) // Respondent was under 21 in the year they joined the pension scheme

**Hard Check:** If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

---

**Preg.** Contributes regularly to pension

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Adapted from WAS

**Text**

Not including any National Insurance Contributions paid into this personal pension, do you contribute to your pension...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Options**

1 Never
2 Regularly
3 Irregularly
4 Or have you stopped contributing to your scheme?

---

**Pram.** Pension amount contributed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Adapted from WAS

**Text**

How much do you usually contribute?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PROBE FULLY FOR RESPONDENT'S ESTIMATE

ENTER TO THE NEAREST £
**Pprampc. Pension period covered**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from WAS

**Text**
What period does this cover?

**Options**
1. One week
2. Two weeks
3. Three weeks
4. Four weeks
5. Calendar month
6. Two calendar months
7. Eight times a year
8. Nine times a year
9. Ten times a year
10. Three months/13 weeks
11. Six months/26 weeks
12. One year/12 months/52 weeks
13. Less than one week
14. One off/lump sum
15. None of these

**Use**
Ask PPRAMPC

**Modules**
Module Personalpensions_w2. Personal Pensions module

**Universe**
If (PPEN = 1) // Contributes to a personal pension scheme
And If (PPREG = 2) // Contributes regularly to personal pension
And If (PPRAM > 0) // Amount contributed to pension was given

**Soft Check:** If (PPRAM*PPRAMPC) > 4000 Per Year) // Contributes more than 4000 pounds a year to personal pension

---

**Module Wealth, assets and debt module**

**Use**

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4

---

**Hascurr. Has UK bank account**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Do you have any current accounts in the UK? This could be in your name only or held jointly with someone else.

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask HASCURR

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module
Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

Currynot. Reason no UK bank account

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
And why don't you have a current account in the UK?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. No money, little money to put in an account
2. No bank in this area
3. No point, on benefits/state pension - get cash from Post Office
4. No point, get paid cash
5. Afraid I might get overdrawn
6. I am concerned there might be too many charges
7. Religious or ethical reasons
8. Don’t trust banks
97. Other reason
96. None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask CURRYNOT

Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (HASCURR = 2) // Does not have a current account in the UK

Refbank. Refused UK bank account

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Thinking about all types of bank accounts, have you ever tried to open an account in the UK and been refused?

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE IF NECESSARY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, have tried to open an account and been refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No, have tried to open accounts but have never been refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No, have never tried to open an account</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask REFBNK

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4, Wealth, assets and debt module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

---

**Refbnky. When refused UK bank account**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How long ago was this?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Under a year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 - 2 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 - 5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>More than 5 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask REFBNKY

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4, Wealth, assets and debt module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (REFBANK = 1) // Been refused an account in the UK

---

**Svacts. Savings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Scripting Notes**

**Text**
I'd like to ask about any savings or investments you may have. They can be in your name only, or held jointly with someone else. Which of these savings accounts do you have, if any?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society)
2 National Savings Accounts (formerly National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts)
3 ISA - cash only
4 ISA - stocks and shares, or PEPs
5 Premium Bonds
97 Other types of savings accounts
96 SPONTANEOUS: None

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

**Use**

Ask SVACTS

**Modules**

* Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

---

**Nosvy. Why no formal savings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**

What is the *main* reason you do not have any saving accounts?

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ONE ONLY

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1 No money, little money to save
2 Don't understand how these accounts work
3 Tried but was refused
4 Don't want to save money in these ways
5 Religious or ethical reasons
6 Don't trust banks
7 Don't understand the point of saving
8 Never thought to do it
97 Other
96 None of these

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN
CODE ONE ONLY
Delete
Showcard

**Use**

Ask NOSVY

**Modules**

* Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

**Universe**

\[
\text{If } \{(\text{GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost} = 1 \mid \text{GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare} = 1 \mid \text{GRIDVARIABLES.LDA} = 1 \mid \text{Ff}_{\text{NewImm}} = 1) \& \text{ SVACTS} = 96\} \]  //Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant and has no savings accounts
Svcode. Savings code used for looping

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scripting Notes
compute SVCODE as follows:
1. Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society)
2. National Savings Accounts (formerly National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts)
3. ISA - cash only
4. ISA - stocks and shares or PEPs
5. Premium Bonds
6. Other types of savings accounts

Use
Compute SVCODE = savings Code FOR EACH SVACTS;

Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

In Loops
foreach SVACTS (for each type of savings account mentioned).

Universe
If (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)

Svamt. Amount held in account

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How much in total is the current balance in your [SVCODE]?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND
IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, ENTER SUM OF ALL ACCOUNTS

Use
Ask SVAMT

Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

In Loops
foreach SVACTS (for each type of savings account mentioned).

Universe
If (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)

Svb1. Amount: branching q

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
-----------|--------|--------------|---------|
-1         | -2     | -8           | -9      |

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Textfills vary depending on the type of account mentioned. Use the following textfills for each type of account:
Code 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society) £1,000
Code 2 National Savings Accounts (formerly National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts) £2,500
Code 3 ISA - cash only £1,000
Code 4 ISA - stocks and shares or PEPs £1,000
Code 5 Premium Bonds £200
Code 97 Other types of savings accounts £1,000

Text
Would that amount to £ [AMOUNT] or more?

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS
THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [SVCODE]
Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask SVB1

Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

In Loops
1. oop foreach SVACTS (for each type of savings account mentioned).

Universe
If (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)
And If (SVAMT = DK & SVAMT <> REF) // Amount held in account type is not known and not refused

---

Svb2. Amount: branching q

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Textfills vary depending on the type of account mentioned. Use the following textfills for each type of account:
- Code 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society) (£ 5,000)
- Code 2 National Savings Accounts (formerly National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts) (£ 10,000)
- Code 3 ISA - cash only (£ 5,000)
- Code 4 ISA - stocks and shares or PEPs (£ 25,000)
- Code 5 Premium Bonds (£ 500)
- Code 97 Other types of savings accounts (£ 5,000)

Text
Would that amount to £ [AMOUNT] or more?

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS
THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [SVCODE]

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask SVB2

Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

In Loops
1. oop foreach SVACTS (for each type of savings account mentioned).

Universe
If (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)
And If (SVAMT = DK & SVAMT <> REF) // Amount held in account type is not known and not refused
And If (SVB1 = 1) // Holds more than x in account type

---

Svb3. Amount: branching q

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Textfills vary depending on the type of account mentioned. Use the following textfills for each type of account:
- Code 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society) (£ 25,000)
- Code 2 National Savings Accounts (formerly National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts) (£ 50,000)
- Code 3 ISA - cash only (£ 25,000)
- Code 4 ISA - stocks and shares or PEPs (£ 25,000)
- Code 5 Premium Bonds (£ 5,000)
- Code 97 Other types of savings accounts (£ 25,000)

Text
Would that amount to £ [AMOUNT] or more?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS
THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [SVCODE]

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask SVB3

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

**In Loops**

1. Loop foreach SVACTS (for each type of savings account mentioned).

**Universe**

If (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)
And If (SVAMT = DK & SVAMT <> REF) // Amount held in account type is not known and not refused
And If (SVB1 = 1) // Holds more than x in account type
And If (SVB2 = 1) // Holds more than x in account type

---

**Svb5. Amount: branching q**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Textfills vary depending on the type of account mentioned. Use the following textfills for each type of account:
Code 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society) £100,000
Code 2 National Savings Accounts (formerly National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts) £250,000
Code 3 ISA - cash only £100,000
Code 4 ISA - stocks and shares or PEPs £100,000
Code 5 Premium Bonds £10,000
Code 97 Other types of savings accounts £100,000

**Text**
Would that amount to £ [AMOUNT] or more?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS
THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [SVCODE]

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask SVB5

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

**In Loops**

1. Loop foreach SVACTS (for each type of savings account mentioned).

**Universe**

If (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)
And If (SVAMT = DK & SVAMT <> REF) // Amount held in account type is not known and not refused
And If (SVB1 = 1) // Holds more than x in account type
And If (SVB2 = 1) // Holds more than x in account type
And If (SVB3 = 1) // Holds more than x in account type

---

**Svb4. Amount: branching q**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS
Scripting Notes

Textfills vary depending on the type of account mentioned. Use the following textfills for each type of account:

- Code 1 Savings or deposit accounts (with a bank, post office or building society) (£500)
- Code 2 National Savings Accounts (formerly National Savings Bank or Post Office Accounts) (£500)
- Code 3 ISA - cash only (£500)
- Code 4 ISA - stocks and shares or PEPs (£500)
- Code 5 Premium Bonds (£100)
- Code 97 Other types of savings accounts (£500)

Text

Would that amount to £ [AMOUNT] or more?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT OF THIS TYPE, CONSIDER ALL ACCOUNTS

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO [SVCODE]

Options

1. Yes
2. No

Use

Ask SVB4

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

In Loops

`foreach SVACTS (for each type of savings account mentioned).`

Universe

If (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)
And If (SVAMT = DK & SVAMT <> REF) // Amount held in account type is not known and not refused
And If (SVB1 = 2) // Holds less than x in account type

---

Svsnj. Account(s) in sole name or joint

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Source

BHPS adapted

Text

And is/are the [SVCODE](s) held in your sole name only, held in joint names with your husband/wife/partner or someone else, or do you have both sole and jointly held savings?

Options

1. Sole only
2. Joint only
3. Both sole and joint

Use

Ask SVSJ

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

In Loops

`foreach SVACTS (for each type of savings account mentioned).`

Universe

If (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)
And If (SVACTS IN (1,2)) // Has savings or deposit account or national savings account

---

Svvpn. PNO of joint account holder

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Source

BHPS

Text

With whom are you a joint holder of [SVCODE]?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID.
IF JOINT HOLDER OUTSIDE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0.
CODE UP TO 3

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Non-household member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask SVPN

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

In Loops

1. foreach SVACTS (for each type of savings account mentioned).

Universe

If (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)
And If (SVACTS IN (1,2)) // Has savings or deposit account or national savings account
And If (SVSJ = 2|3) // Holds savings jointly or both sole and jointly

Savings amount in sole name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

BHPS

Text

About how much of the amount you have in savings is held solely in your name?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND
IF DON’T KNOW/CAN’T SAY, THEN ASK FOR ESTIMATE

Use

Ask SVSK

Modules

Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

In Loops

1. foreach SVACTS (for each type of savings account mentioned).

Universe

If (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)
And If (SVACTS IN (1,2)) // Has savings or deposit account or national savings account
And If (SVSJ = 3) // Holds savings both sole and jointly

Savings documents seen by interviewer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE RECORD WHETHER RESPONDENT CHECKED ANY RELEVANT DOCUMENTS/PAPERWORK WHEN GIVING YOU INFORMATION ABOUT THEIR SAVINGS ACCOUNTS.

Options
1 Yes, respondent checked relevant documents
2 No, respondent did not check any documents

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Text
Did you consult any documents or paperwork to answer these questions?

Delete
Interviewer Instruction

Use
Ask SAVDOCS

Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

Universe
If (SVACTS = 1-5 | 97) // Has savings account(s)

---

Infsave. Informal savings

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Do you currently save money in any of these ways?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Belonging to a credit union (a cooperative financial institution owned and managed by its members)
2 Belonging to a savings club, or micro-banking
3 Saving informally with work colleagues, friends or family
4 Putting money in a jar or envelope or somewhere at home
5 Asking a relative or friend to save or look after money for you
6 Buying gold or jewellery
96 SPONTANEOUS: None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask INFSAVE

Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_NewImm = 1) //Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

---

Ccsole. Has store cards/credit cards in sole name
### Nccsole. Number of store cards/credit cards in sole name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many store and credit cards do you have in your sole name?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER NUMBER

**Use**
Ask NCCSOLE

**Modules**
^Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

**Universe**
If (CCSOLE = 1) // Holds credit cards in sole name

---

### Credsole. Max borrowing limit on cards in sole name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
What is the maximum borrowing limit in total on all the cards (if NCCSOLE greater than 1) / on the card (if NCCSOLE = 1) just in your name?

**Interviewer Instruction**
THIS IS THE SUM OF THE BORROWING LIMITS FROM ALL CARDS COMBINED (IF MORE THAN ONE CARD). ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND.

**Use**
Ask CREDSOLE

**Modules**
^Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

**Universe**
If (CCSOLE = 1) // Holds credit cards in sole name
And If (NCCSOLE > 0 & (NCCSOLE <> DK/REF)) // Number of credit cards in sole name is not don't know or refused

---

### Ccbillssole. Repayment behaviour, cards in sole name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
How do you pay the bill for this card {if NCCSOLE = 1} / bills for these cards {if NCCSOLE greater than 1}? You can just tell me the number that applies. {if CAP1}

Showcard

TBC

Options

1. Usually have nothing to pay
2. Always/usually pay the full amount owing
3. Usually pay more than the minimum amount but not the full amount owing
4. Usually pay the minimum on some cards and pay more on others
5. Always/usually pay the minimum amount only
6. Sometimes am not able to pay the minimum amount
7. Some other arrangement

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask CCBILLSOLE

Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

Universe
If (CCSOLE = 1) // Holds credit cards in sole name
And If (NCCSOLE > 0 & (NCCSOLE <> DK/REF)) // Number of credit cards in sole name is not don't know or refused

Balance outstanding, cards in sole name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
HILDA

After you made your most recent payments, how much in total was still owed on all of the cards {if NCCSOLE greater than 1} / on the card {if NCCSOLE = 1} that you hold in your name solely?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use
Ask CCAMTSOLE

Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

Universe
If (CCSOLE = 1) // Holds credit cards in sole name
And If (NCCSOLE > 0 & (NCCSOLE <> DK/REF)) // Number of credit cards in sole name is not don't know or refused
And If (CCBILLSOLE > 2) // Pay less than the full amount owing every month on sole cards

Has store cards/credit cards in joint names

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Do you have any store cards or credit cards such as Visa, or Mastercard, which you hold jointly with someone else? Please do not include direct debit cards such as Switch or Delta or store loyalty cards such as Tesco Clubcard or Nectar.

Options
Nccjt. Number of store/credit cards in joint names

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
How many store and credit cards do you have jointly with someone else?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Ccjtp. PNO of joint credit card holder

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
Who is the person (who are the people) you hold these joint credit cards with?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID. IF JOINT HOLDER OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0. CODE UP TO 3. F9 FOR HELP

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Non-household member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Universe
If (CCJT = 1) // Holds credit cards jointly with someone else

Credjt. Max borrowing limit on cards in joint names

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 5 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
HILDA adapted

Text
What is the maximum borrowing limit in total on all the cards \(\text{if NCCJT > 1}\) / on the card \(\text{if NCCJT = 1}\) you hold jointly?

Interviewer Instruction
THIS IS THE SUM OF THE BORROWING LIMITS FROM ALL CARDS COMBINED (IF MORE THAN ONE CARD). ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND.

Use
Ask CREDJT

Modules
\(\text{Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module}\)

Universe
If (CCJT = 1) // Holds credit cards jointly with someone else
And If (NCCJT > 0 & (NCCJT <> DK|REF)) // Number of credit cards held jointly is not don't know or refused

Cc billjt. Repayment behaviour, cards in joint names

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
How do you pay the bill for this card \(\text{if NCCJT = 1}\) / bills for these cards \(\text{if NCCJT > 1}\) each month? Just tell me the number that applies. \(\text{if CAPI}\)

Showcard
TBC

Options

1 Usually have nothing to pay
2 Always/usually pay the full amount owing
3 Usually pay more than the minimum amount but not the full amount owing
4 Usually pay the minimum amount on some cards and pay more on others
5 Always/usually pay the minimum amount only
6 Sometimes am not able to pay the minimum amount
7 Some other arrangement

Mixed Mode Alternatives

telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask CCBILLJT

Modules
\(\text{Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module}\)

Universe
If (CCJT = 1) // Holds credit cards jointly with someone else
And If (NCCJT > 0 & (NCCJT <> DK|REF)) // Number of credit cards held jointly is not don't know or refused

Ccamjt. Outstanding balance, cards in joint names
Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
0 | 5 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
HILDA

Text
After the most recent payments were made, how much in total was still owed on all of the cards {if NCCJT greater than 1} / the card {if NCCJT = 1} that you hold jointly?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use
Ask CCAMTJ

Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

Universe
If (CCJT = 1) // Holds credit cards jointly with someone else
And If (NCCJT > 0 & (NCCJT <> DK|REF)) // Number of credit cards held jointly is not don't know or refused
And If (CCBILLJT >2) // Pay less than the full amount owing every month on joint cards

Debt. Owes money

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPA adapted

Scripting Notes
Code 3 is intentionally skipped here. It should not appear on the showcard or on screen. Code 96 is exclusive.

Text
I would now like to ask you about any other financial commitments you may have apart from mortgages. For which, if any, of these items do you currently owe any money? Please do not include credit card and other bills being fully paid off in the current month.

Interviewer Instruction
STUDENT LOANS: INCLUDE LOANS HELD BY STUDENTS STILL AT UNIVERSITY AS WELL AS THOSE THAT HAVE FINISHED THEIR EDUCATION.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Hire purchase agreement(s)
2. Personal loan(s) (from bank, building society or other financial institution)
4. Catalogue or mail order purchase agreement(s)
5. DWP Social Fund loan {if region = England/Scotland/Wales} / SSA Social Fund loan {if region = Northern Ireland}
6. Any other loan(s) from a private individual
7. Overdraft(s)
8. Student loan
97. Other debt not listed here
96. SPONTANEous: None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
STUDENT LOANS: INCLUDE LOANS HELD BY STUDENTS STILL AT UNIVERSITY AS WELL AS THOSE THAT HAVE FINISHED THEIR EDUCATION.
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask DEBT

Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module
Thinking of all the debts that you've just mentioned, how did you find out about the lender(s) you used?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Showcard

**Options**
1. On-line/Web search
2. Phone book/Yellow pages
3. Enquired directly with bank/building society
4. Through a shop/retailer, such as a department store or car dealership
5. Door step caller
6. Telephone marketer
7. Through family or a friend
8. TV Advertisement
9. Newspaper Advertisement
10. Web/On-line Advertisement
11. Other type of Advertisement
97. Other source of information

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask DEBTINFO

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

**Universe**
If 

\{(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_NewImm = 1) & (DEBT = 1 Thru 8, 97)\} // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant and has debts

---

**Total amount owed**

**Decimals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
About how much in total is owed on this commitment (if one mention at DEBT) / these commitments (if more than one mention at DEBT)?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER VALUE TO THE NEAREST POUND

**Use**
Ask DEBTY

**Modules**
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

**Universe**
If 

\{(DEBT <> 96) | (DEBT <> DK) | (DEBT <> REF)\} // Holds any sort of debt

---

**Owe 500 or more**

**Decimals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
About how much in total is owed on this commitment (if one mention at DEBT) / these commitments (if more than one mention at DEBT)?
Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask DEBTC1

Modules
*Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

Universe
If ((DEBT <> 96) | (DEBT <> DK) | (DEBT <> REF)) // Holds any sort of debt
And If (DEBTY = DK & DEBTY <> REF) // Amount of debt not known and not refused

---

Debtc2. Owe 1,500 or more

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Would it amount to £ 1,500 or more?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask DEBTC2

Modules
*Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

Universe
If ((DEBT <> 96) | (DEBT <> DK) | (DEBT <> REF)) // Holds any sort of debt
And If (DEBTY = DK & DEBTY <> REF) // Amount of debt not known and not refused
And If (DEBTC1 = 1) // Holds more than 500 of debt

---

Debtc3. Owe 5,000 or more

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Would it amount to £ 5,000 or more?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask DEBTC3

Modules
*Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

Universe
If ((DEBT <> 96) | (DEBT <> DK) | (DEBT <> REF)) // Holds any sort of debt
And If (DEBTY = DK & DEBTY <> REF) // Amount of debt not known and not refused
And If (DEBTC1 = 1) // Holds more than 500 of debt
### Debtc5. Owe 10,000 or more

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Would it amount to £10,000 or more?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask DEBTC5

Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

Universe
If \((DEBT <> 96) \lor (DEBT <> DK) \lor (DEBT <> REF)\) // Holds any sort of debt
And If \((DEBTY = DK \land DEBTY <> REF)\) // Amount of debt not known and not refused
And If \((DEBTC1 = 1)\) // Holds more than 500 of debt
And If \((DEBTC2 = 1)\) // Holds more than 1,500 of debt
And If \((DEBTC3 = 1)\) // Holds more than 5,000 of debt

### Debtc4. Owe 100 or more

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Would it amount to £100 or more?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask DEBTC4

Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

Universe
If \((DEBT <> 96) \lor (DEBT <> DK) \lor (DEBT <> REF)\) // Holds any sort of debt
And If \((DEBTY = DK \land DEBTY <> REF)\) // Amount of debt not known and not refused
And If \((DEBTC1 = 2)\) // Holds less than 500 of debt

### Debtsj. Owe money in sole name or joint

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Are these financial commitments in your sole name only, in joint names with your husband/wife/partner or someone else or do you have both sole and joint commitments?

Options
### Debtpn. PNO of joint debt holder

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Who is the person you have these joint financial commitments with?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID. IF JOINT HOLDER OUTSIDE THE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0. CODE UP TO 3

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Non-household member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Debtsk. Owe amount in sole name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Main04. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 04
About how much of the total amount outstanding is your sole commitment?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW OR CAN'T SAY, ASK FOR ESTIMATE.
ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use
Ask DEBTSK

Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

Universe
If ( (DEBT <> 96) | (DEBT <> DK) | (DEBT <> REF)) // Holds any sort of debt
And If (DEBTY <> REF | DEBTC1 <> REF | DEBTC2 <> REF | DEBTC3 <> REF | DEBTC4 <> REF | DEBTC5 <> REF) // Has not refused to disclose the amount held in debt
And If (DEBTSJ = 3) // Holds a mixture of sole and joint debt

---

**Debtwho. Private individual debt**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
You mentioned that you owe money to a private individual, is that to...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 a family member
2 a friend or other acquaintance
3 a licensed money lender
4 or an unlicensed money lender?
97 SPONTANEOUS: Someone else

Use
Ask DEBTWHO

Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (DEBT = 6) // Owes money to a private individual

---

**Debtoth. Any other type of debt**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Which, if any, of these other types of debts do you have?

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE MONEY OWED FOR INSURANCE PREMIUMS, COUNCIL TAX OR UTILITIES

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Credit or tab at local shops
2 Shopacheckers or other doorstep loan
3 Pawnbrokers (somewhere where you borrow money and leave goods)
4 Local companies including Cash Convertors, Money Shop, Brighthouse
96 No, none of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Intervener Instruction
READ OUT
EXCLUDE MONEY OWED FOR INSURANCE PREMIUMS, COUNCIL TAX OR UTILITIES
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask DEBTOTH

Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

Creditor. Has loaned money to others

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And does anyone owe money to you, for example a family member, friend, acquaintance or community member you have loaned money to?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask CREDITOR

Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

Credamt. Amount of money owed to respondent

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 5 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how much are you owed in total?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AMOUNT TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use
Ask CREDAMT

Modules
Module Wealthassetsanddebt_w4. Wealth, assets and debt module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | Ff_NewImm = 1) // Part of the EMBoost, GP Comparison or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (CREDITOR = 1) // Has lent money to others

Unusexp. Expect higher than usual expenses

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
In the next 12 months, do you expect to have higher expenses than usual, say for a celebration, essential travel or a holiday?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

How do you expect to manage the extra expenses?

**Options**

1. Pay from current income
2. Cut down on spending
3. Use savings
4. Borrow money from family/friends/acquaintance
5. Take out loan from bank or building society
6. Take on extra work/Do overtime
7. Use credit cards
8. Use pawn broker
9. Sell personal items
10. Borrow money from unlicensed lenders
11. Use a credit union or savings club
12. Other
13. Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives

**telephone interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**

TBC

Who organises finances?
Module Retirement Planning module

Use
Use Retirementplanning_w4

Note
This has been resaved as a wave 4 module because the first question is now routed on the pensioner flag which is new to w4.
There is a lot of policy interest in how people are planning for their long term future and retirement. At what age do you expect you will retire or will consider yourself to be retired?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF CONSIDERS IS RETIRED NOW, ENTER CURRENT AGE
ENTER AGE

**Source**
BHPS adapted

**Text**
I'm going to read out a list of things that some people say are good about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would be very important, moderately important, somewhat important, or not important at all. First, "Being your own boss"?

**Options**
1. Very important
2. Moderately important
3. Somewhat important
4. Not important at all

**Showcard**
TBC

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
If (AgeRet < DVAge) // Expects to retire at an age that has already passed

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

**Hard Check:**
If (AgeRet < DVAge) // Expects to retire at an age that has already passed
BHPS
Text
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)
Being able to take it easy?
Showcard
TBC
Options
<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Moderately important</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Somewhat important</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not important at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtPro2

Modules
*Module Retirementplanning_w4. Retirement Planning module

Universe
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

---

Rtpro3. Benefits retirement: chance to travel

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
Text
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)
Having the chance to travel?
Showcard
TBC
Options
<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very important</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Moderately important</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Somewhat important</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not important at all</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtPro3

Modules
*Module Retirementplanning_w4. Retirement Planning module

Universe
If (((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

---

Rtpro4. Benefits retirement: time for family/friends

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
### Rtpro5. Benefits retirement: time for leisure activities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)  
Having more time for leisure activities?

**Showcard**  
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very important</th>
<th>Moderately important</th>
<th>Somewhat important</th>
<th>Not important at all</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**  
Telephone Interviews

[Interviewer Instruction]
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**  
Ask RtPro5

**Modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module</th>
<th>Retirementplanning_w4. Retirement Planning module</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Universe**

\[ \text{If } \left( \text{HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65} \& \text{ DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4} \text{ OR (RetChk = 2)} \right) \]  
// If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

### Rtpro6. Benefits retirement: time for voluntary work
Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Source
BHPS

Text
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)
Having time to take part in community/voluntary work?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Very important
2 Moderately important
3 Somewhat important
4 Not important at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Use
Ask RtPro6

Modules

\[\text{Module Retirementplannin_w4. Retirement Planning module}\]

Universe
\[\text{If } \left(\left(\text{HHGRID.DVAge} = 45|50|55|60|65\right) \& \text{ DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT} \neq 4\right) \text{ OR} \left(\text{RetChk} = 2\right) \] // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

---

Rtcon1. Disadvantages retirement: unproductive

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Source
BHPS

Text
Now for things that some people say are bad about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would worry you a lot, somewhat, a little or not at all. First, "Not doing anything productive or useful"?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 A lot
2 Somewhat
3 A little
4 Not at all
5 SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Use
Ask RtCon1

Modules

\[\text{Module Retirementplannin_w4. Retirement Planning module}\]

Universe
\[\text{If } \left(\left(\text{HHGRID.DVAge} = 45|50|55|60|65\right) \& \text{ DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT} \neq 4\right) \text{ OR} \left(\text{RetChk} = 2\right) \] // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired
### Rtcon2. Disadvantages retirement: illness/disability

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)
Illness or disability?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Didn’t work/N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask RtCon2

**Modules**

*module Retirementplanning_w4, Retirement Planning module*

**Universe**

\[
\text{If } (((\text{HHGRID.DVAge} = 45|50|55|60|65) \& \text{ DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT} \neq 4) \text{ OR (RetChk = 2)}) // if aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

### Rtcon3. Disadvantages retirement: lack of income

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)
Not having enough income to get by?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Didn’t work/N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask RtCon3

**Modules**

*module Retirementplanning_w4, Retirement Planning module*
Universe
If \(((\text{HHGRID.DVAge} = 45|50|55|60|65) \& \text{DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT} <> 4) \text{ OR } (\text{RetChk} = 2)\) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

### Rtcon4. Disadvantages retirement: lonely/isolated

**Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)
Feeling lonely or isolated?

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>A lot</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask RtCon4

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning_w4. Retirement Planning module

### Penmex. Have employers pension scheme

**Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from an employers occupational pension scheme when you retire?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PENMEX

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning_w4. Retirement Planning module

### Ppex. Have private pension scheme

**Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**

**Use**
Ask PENMEX

**Modules**

Module Retirementplanning_w4. Retirement Planning module

**Universe**
If \(((\text{HHGRID.DVAge} = 45|50|55|60|65) \& \text{DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT} <> 4) \text{ OR } (\text{RetChk} = 2)\) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired
Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from a private pension scheme when you retire?

**Interviewer Instruction**
INCLUDE STAKEHOLDER PENSIONS

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
(Apart from the pensions already mentioned) Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from (other) savings and investments when you retire?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask PPPEX

**Modules**
*Module Retirementplanning_w4. Retirement Planning module*

**University**
If $(((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2))$  
// If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

---

**SpPen. Benefit from spouse’s pension scheme**

**Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Does your husband/wife/partner belong to any pension scheme, either an occupational or private scheme under which you would receive benefits if you outlive them?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask SpPen

**Modules**
*Module Retirementplanning_w4. Retirement Planning module*

**University**
If $(((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2))$  
// If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired
If \(((\text{HHGRID.DVAge} = 45|50|55|60|65) \& \text{DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT} <> 4) \text{ OR (RetChk = 2)})\) \hspace{1cm} // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired
And If \((\text{HHGRID.LiveSp} = 1 \mid \text{HHGRID.LiveWith} = 1)\) \hspace{1cm} // Living with husband/wife/partner or currently cohabiting

### Rtxpjb. Expects to have pd employment during retirement

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UKHLS</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Text**
How likely is it that you will do any paid employment either full or part-time after you retire or reach the compulsory age of retirement in your current job? Is it very likely, likely, unlikely or very unlikely that you will do any paid work after you retire?

**Options**

| 1 | Very likely |
| 2 | Likely      |
| 3 | Unlikely    |
| 4 | Very unlikely |
| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Depends on finances or if suitable job available |

**Use**
Ask RtxpJb

**Modules**
*Module Retirementplanning_w4. Retirement Planning module *

**Universe**
If \(((\text{HHGRID.DVAge} = 45|50|55|60|65) \& \text{DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT} <> 4) \text{ OR (RetChk = 2)})\) \hspace{1cm} // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

### Rtfnd. Source of retirement income

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BHPS adapted</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting Notes**
Code 96 is exclusive

**Text**
Which of these things do you expect to use to provide for your retirement?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

| 1 | State retirement (Old Age) pension, including State Second Pension (SERPS) |
| 2 | Savings or investments |
| 3 | Releasing equity in your home by moving to a less expensive one |
| 4 | Renting out a property (other than your main home) |
| 5 | Sale of another property (other than your main home) |
| 6 | Inheritance in the future |
| 7 | Financial support from your partner or family |
| 8 | Earnings from part-time/freelance work |
| 9 | Occupational or personal pension from scheme not yet started |
| 10 | Something else |
| 96 | None of the above |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**
telephone Interviews
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
DELETE ALL THAT APPLY
Showcard

Use
ASK RTFND

Modules
Module: Retirement planning w4, Retirement Planning module

Universe
If (HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4) OR (RetChk = 2)) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60, or 65 and not retired OR of pensionable age and less than 71 years old and does not consider self retired

---

**Retamt. Expected ratio of post to pre-retirement income**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Can you tell me what you expect your retirement income to be compared with your pre-retirement income?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1. Less than a quarter
2. About a quarter
3. About a third
4. About a half
5. About two thirds
6. About three quarters
7. About the same as before retiring
8. Have not thought about it

---

**Retsu. Adequacy expected retirement income**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Looking to the future, do you expect your income during retirement to be...

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: READ OUT EACH AND CODE ONE ONLY

Options
1. More than enough to meet your needs
Module **Domestic Division of Labour module**

**Use**

Use Domesticlabour_w4

---

### Hubuyes

**Who does the grocery shopping (couples)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

I am going to read out some household jobs. Could you please say who mostly does this work here? Is it mostly yourself, or mostly your spouse/partner, or is the work shared equally?

First, grocery shopping.

**Options**

1. Mostly self
2. Mostly spouse/partner
3. Shared
4. Paid help only
97. Other

---

**Use**

Ask HUBUYES

**Modules**

Module Domesticlabour_w4. Domestic Division of Labour module

**University**

If (HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

---

### Hufrys

**Who does the cooking (couples)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

(Who mostly does the...)

Cooking?

**Options**

1. Mostly self
2. Mostly spouse/partner
3. Shared
4. Paid help only
97. Other

---

**Use**

Main04. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 04

http://us.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main04/main04...
Humops. Who does the cleaning (couples)

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
(Who mostly does the...)
Cleaning/hoovering?

Options
1 Mostly self
2 Mostly spouse/partner
3 Shared
4 Paid help only
97 Other

Use
Ask HUMOPS

Huiron. Who does the washing/ironing (couples)

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
(Who mostly does the...)
Washing and ironing?

Options
1 Mostly self
2 Mostly spouse/partner
3 Shared
4 Paid help only
97 Other

Use
Ask HUIRON

Hupots. Who does the gardening (couples)

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
Source
BHPS

Text
Who mostly does the...

Options
1 Mostly self
2 Mostly spouse/partner
3 Shared
4 Paid help only
97 Other
5 SPONTANEOUS: N/A - no garden

Use
Ask HUPOTS

Modules
*Module Domestic labour w4. Domestic Division of Labour module

Universe
If (HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

Hudiy. Who does the DIY jobs (couples)

Source
BHPS

Text
Who mostly does the...

Options
1 Mostly self
2 Mostly spouse/partner
3 Shared
4 Paid help only
97 Other

Use
Ask HUDIY

Modules
*Module Domestic labour w4. Domestic Division of Labour module

Universe
If (HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1) // Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident

Husits. Who is responsible for childcare

Source
BHPS

Text
Who is mainly responsible for looking after the children? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 Mainly you
Use
Ask HUSITS

Modules
\hline
Domesticlabour_w4. Domestic Division of Labour module
\hline

Universe
\hline
If (HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1) \hline
// Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is \hline
coresident
And If (HHGRID.NKids015 > 0) \hline
// number of children in the household aged 0 to 15 is greater than 0
\hline

| Huboss. | Household financial decisions |
|---------|
| Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

Source
BHPS

Text
In your household, who has the final say in big financial decisions?

Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT PROMPT

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>97</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Respondent</td>
<td>Partner/spouse</td>
<td>Both have equal say</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask HUBOSS

Modules
\hline
Domesticlabour_w4. Domestic Division of Labour module
\hline

Universe
\hline
If (HHGRID.livesp = 1 | HHGRID.livewith = 1) \hline
// Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is \hline
coresident

| Howlng. | Hours per week on housework |
|---------|
| Decimals | Width | Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing |
| 0 | 3 | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

Source
BHPS

Text
About how many hours do you spend on housework in an average week, such as time spent cooking, cleaning and doing the laundry?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS
IF NONE ENTER 0

Use
Ask HOWLNG

Modules
\hline
Domesticlabour_w4. Domestic Division of Labour module
\hline

Soft Check: If (HOWLNG > 30) // Hours per week on housework is greater than 30

Module Politics module

Use
Use Politics_w3
Vote1. Supports a particular political party

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Now I have a few questions about your views on politics. Generally speaking do you think of yourself as a supporter of any one political party?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask VOTE1

Modules
*Module Politics_w3. Politics module

Vote2. Closer to one political party than others

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you think of yourself as a little closer to one political party than to the others?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask VOTE2

Modules
*Module Politics_w3. Politics module

Universe
If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party

Vote3. Party would vote for tomorrow

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

Text
If there were to be a general election tomorrow, which political party do you think you would be most likely to support?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Conservatives (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
2 Labour (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
3 Liberal Democrat (if region = England/Scotland/Wales)
4 Scottish National Party (if region = Scotland)
5 Plaid Cymru (if region = Wales)
Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask VOTE3

Modules
Module Politics_w3. Politics module

Universe
If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party
And If (VOTE2 = 2) // Not closer to one political party

Vote3o. Party would vote for tomorrow: other

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

Use
Ask VOTE3O

Modules
Module Politics_w3. Politics module

Universe
If (VOTE1 = 2) // Not a supporter of a particular political party
And If (VOTE2 = 2) // Not closer to one political party
And If (VOTE3 = 97) // Would vote for other party

Vote4. Which political party closest to

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northern Ireland.

Text
Which one?

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Conservatives [if region = England/Scotland/Wales]
2 Labour [if region = England/Scotland/Wales]
3 Liberal Democrat [if region = England/Scotland/Wales]
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>4</strong></td>
<td>Scottish National Party (if region = Scotland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>5</strong></td>
<td>Plaid Cymru (if region = Wales)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6</strong></td>
<td>Green Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>7</strong></td>
<td>Ulster Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
<td>SDLP (if region = Northern Ireland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>9</strong></td>
<td>Alliance Party (if region = Northern Ireland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>10</strong></td>
<td>Democratic Unionist (if region = Northern Ireland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>11</strong></td>
<td>Sinn Fein (if region = Northern Ireland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>96</strong></td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Can't vote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>97</strong></td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS Other party</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

**Use**
Ask VOTE4

**Modules**
*Module Politics_w3, Politics module*

**Universe**
If (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others

---

**Vote4o. Political party closest to: other**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

**Use**
Ask VOTE4O

**Modules**
*Module Politics_w3, Politics module*

**Universe**
If (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1) // Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others
And If (VOTE4 = 97) // Supports other party

---

**Vote5. Strength of support for stated party**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would you call yourself a very strong supporter of [VOTE4], fairly strong or not very strong?

**Options**
1. Very strong
2. Fairly strong
3. Not very strong

**Use**
Ask VOTE5

**Modules**
*Module Politics_w3, Politics module*

**Universe**
Main04. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 04
**Vote6. Level of interest in politics**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How interested would you say you are in politics? Would you say you are...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Fairly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Not very</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Or not at all interested?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask VOTE6

**Modules**
Module Politics_w3. Politics module

---

**Module Olympics module**

**Use**
Use Olympics_w4

**Olympas1. Passive engagement pre-Olympics**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
DMCS

**Scripting Notes**
Codes 96 and 98 are exclusive

**Notes**
Routed on (ff_hhorig = 8 | 9) for run in fieldwork so that this question can be piloted.

**Text**
Do you intend to follow the London 2012 Olympic or Paralympic Games in any of the following ways?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Watching on TV at home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Listening to the radio at home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Watching or listening on the internet at home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Reading the newspaper online or offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Watching live events on a public big screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Don't know</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
**Olympact1. Active engagement pre-Olympics**

**Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DMCS

**Scripting Notes**
Codes 96 and 98 are exclusive

**Notes**
Routed on (ff_hhorig = 8|9) for run in fieldwork so that this question can be piloted.

**Text**
In what other ways, if any, do you intend to follow or get involved in the London 2012 Olympic or Paralympic Games? This may include activities you are already doing.

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**
1. Attending a free Olympic or Paralympic event (e.g. marathon, cycling road racing)
2. Attending a ticketed Olympic or Paralympic event
3. Taking part in a Games-related sports or physical activity (e.g. AdiZone, Gold Challenge, Cadbury's Spots V Stripes)
4. Using a new or improved sports facility linked to the 2012 Games (e.g. Inspire-marked)
5. Games-related employment or training
6. Taking part in a Games-related cultural event or activity (e.g. Cultural Olympiad, London 2012 Festival)
7. Volunteering during the Games (e.g. as a Gamesmaker, London Ambassador or for Cadbury's Spots V Stripes)
8. Taking part in a Games-related community event or activity (e.g. street party or local Inspire Mark project)
96. None of the above
98. Don't know

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

---

**Olympas2. Passive engagement during Olympics**

**Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DMCS
Are you following the London 2012 Olympic or Paralympic Games in any of the following ways?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1. Watching on TV at home
2. Listening to the radio at home
3. Watching or listening on the internet at home
4. Reading the newspaper online or offline
5. Watching live events on a public big screen
96. None of these
98. Don’t know

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete

**Showcard**
TBC

**Olymact2. Active engagement during Olympics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DMCS

**Scripting Notes**
Codes 96 and 98 are exclusive

**Text**
In what other ways, if any, are you following or getting involved in the London 2012 Olympic or Paralympic Games?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1. Attending a free Olympic or Paralympic event (e.g. marathon, cycling road racing)
2. Attending a ticketed Olympic or Paralympic event
3. Taking part in a Games-related sports or physical activity (e.g. AdiZone, Gold Challenge, Cadbury’s Spots V Stripes)
4. Using a new or improved sports facility linked to the 2012 Games (e.g. Inspire-marked)
5. Games-related employment or training
6. Taking part in a Games-related cultural event or activity (e.g. Cultural Olympiad, London 2012 Festival)
7. Volunteering during the Games (e.g. as a Gamesmaker, London Ambassador or for Cadbury’s Spots V Stripes)
8. Taking part in a Games-related community event or activity (e.g. street party or local Inspire Mark project)
96. None of the above
98. Don’t know

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
If (date of Interview = 27th July 2012 To 9th September 2012)

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DMCS

Scripting Notes
Codes 96 and 98 are exclusive

Text
Did you follow the London 2012 Olympic or Paralympic Games in any of the following ways?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1 Watching on TV at home
2 Listening to the radio at home
3 Watching or listening on the internet at home
4 Reading the newspaper online or offline
5 Watching live events on a public big screen
96 None of these
98 Don't know

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Showcard

If (date of Interview = 10th September 2012 To 31st December 2013)

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DMCS

Scripting Notes
Codes 96 and 98 are exclusive

Text
In what other ways, if any, did you follow or get involved in the London 2012 Olympic or Paralympic Games?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. Attending a free Olympic or Paralympic event (e.g. marathon, cycling road racing)
2. Attending a ticketed Olympic or Paralympic event
3. Taking part in a Games-related sports or physical activity (e.g. AdiZone, Gold Challenge, Cadbury's Spots V Stripes)
4. Using a new or improved sports facility linked to the 2012 Games (e.g. Inspire-marked)
5. Games-related employment or training
6. Taking part in a Games-related cultural event or activity (e.g. Cultural Olympiad, London 2012 Festival)
7. Volunteering during the Games (e.g. as a Gamesmaker, London Ambassador or for Cadbury's Spots V Stripes)
8. Taking part in a Games-related community event or activity (e.g. street party or local Inspire Mark project)
9. None of the above
98. Don't know

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Showcard

Use
Ask Olymact3

Modules

'Module Olympics_w4. Olympics module

Universe

If (date Of Interview = 10th September 2012 To 31st December 2013) // date of interview between 10th September 2012 and 31st December 2013

Module Environmental Behaviour module

Use
Use Environmentalbehaviour_w4

Envhabit1. Environmental habits: TV

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
DEFRA adapted

Text
Now a few questions about the environment. Could you tell me how often you personally do each of the following things.
Leave your TV on standby for the night

Showcard
TBC

Options

1. Always
2. Very often
3. Quite often
4. Not very often
5. Never
6. Not applicable, cannot do this

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask EnvHabit1

Modules
### Envhabit2. Environmental habits: lights

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Never</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

DEFRA adapted

**Text**

Switch off lights in rooms that aren't being used

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. Always
2. Very often
3. Quite often
4. Not very often
5. Never
6. Not applicable, cannot do this

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

**Showcard**

**Use**

Ask EnvHabit2

**Modules**

*Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4, Environmental Behaviour module*

---

### Envhabit3. Environmental habits: water

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Never</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

DEFRA adapted

**Text**

Keep the tap running while you brush your teeth

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

1. Always
2. Very often
3. Quite often
4. Not very often
5. Never
6. Not applicable, cannot do this

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

**Showcard**

**Use**

Ask EnvHabit3

**Modules**

*Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4, Environmental Behaviour module*
### Envhabit4. Environmental habits: heating

Don't Know  | Refused  | Inapplicable  | Missing  |
---|---|---|---|
-1  | -2  | -8  | -9  |

Source
DEFRA adapted

Text
Put more clothes on when you feel cold rather than putting the heating on or turning it up

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Always</td>
<td>Very often</td>
<td>Quite often</td>
<td>Not very often</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not applicable, cannot do this</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

**telephone Interviews**

Interviewer Instruction
Repeat response options if necessary

Delete

Showcard

Use
Ask EnvHabit4

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4. Environmental Behaviour module

---

### Envhabit5. Environmental habits: packaging

Don't Know  | Refused  | Inapplicable  | Missing  |
---|---|---|---|
-1  | -2  | -8  | -9  |

Source
DEFRA adapted

Text
Decide not to buy something because you feel it has too much packaging

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Always</td>
<td>Very often</td>
<td>Quite often</td>
<td>Not very often</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not applicable, cannot do this</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

**telephone Interviews**

Interviewer Instruction
Repeat response options if necessary

Delete

Showcard

Use
Ask EnvHabit5

Modules

Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4. Environmental Behaviour module
### EnvHabit6. Environmental habits: recycled paper

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DEFRA adapted

**Text**
Buy recycled paper products such as toilet paper or tissues

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Always</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Quite often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Not applicable, cannot do this</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit6

**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4, Environmental Behaviour module

### EnvHabit7. Environmental habits: shopping bags

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DEFRA adapted

**Text**
Take your own shopping bag when shopping

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Always</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Quite often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Not applicable, cannot do this</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit7

**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4, Environmental Behaviour module
### Envhabit8. Environmental habit: public transport

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Use public transport (e.g. bus, train) rather than travel by car

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Always</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Quite often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Not applicable, cannot do this</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit8

**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4. Environmental Behaviour module

### Envhabit9. Environmental habit: short journeys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
DEFRA adapted

**Text**
Walk or cycle for short journeys less than 2 or 3 miles

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Always</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Quite often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Not applicable, cannot do this</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**
Showcard

**Use**
Ask EnvHabit9

**Modules**
Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4. Environmental Behaviour module
Envhabit10. **Environmental habit: car share**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Car share with others who need to make a similar journey

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Always |
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY

**Delete**

**Showcard**

**Use**

Ask EnvHabit10

**Modules**

Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4. Environmental Behaviour module

Envhabit11. **Environmental habit: fewer flights**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

DEFRA adapted

**Text**

Take fewer flights when possible

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS REFERS TO OCCASIONS WHERE THE RESPONDENT WOULD HAVE TRAVELLED BY AIR BUT DECIDED NOT TO BECAUSE OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERNS

**Showcard**

TBC

**Options**

| 1 | Always |
| 2 | Very often |
| 3 | Quite often |
| 4 | Not very often |
| 5 | Never |
| 6 | Not applicable, cannot do this |

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

THIS REFERS TO OCCASIONS WHERE THE RESPONDENT WOULD HAVE TRAVELLED BY AIR BUT DECIDED NOT TO BECAUSE OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERNS

**Repeat Response Options if Necessary**

**Delete**

**Showcard**

**Use**

Ask EnvHabit11
**Carmiles.**  *Miles driven last 12 months*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
About how many miles would you say you personally have driven in the last twelve months? If you drive more than one car owned by or available to your household please give the mileage for the car you drive most often.

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR ESTIMATE ENTER NUMBER OF MILES

**Use**
Ask CarMiles

**Modules**
*Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4. Environmental Behaviour module*

**Universe**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.DRIVE = 1 | Ff_drive = 1)  // Has a full UK driving licence

---

**Flyes.**  *Flights in last 12 months*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Scripting Notes**
Code 4 is exclusive

**Text**
Did you take any flights within the UK, to other European countries or to countries outside Europe in the last twelve months for leisure, holidays or visiting friends or family? Please do not include air travel for work or business purposes.

**Interviewer Instruction**
PROBE IF NECESSARY CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**

1. Yes, within UK
2. Yes, other European countries
3. Yes, countries outside Europe
4. No flights taken

**Use**
Ask FLYES

**Modules**
*Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4. Environmental Behaviour module*

---

**Nflyin.**  *No. of flights in UK last 12 months*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
BHPS

Text
How many flights within the UK did you take in the last twelve months?

Interviewer Instruction
COUNT THE OUTWARD AND RETURN FLIGHT AND ANY TRANSFERS AS ONE FLIGHT.
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask NFLYIN

Modules
*Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4, Environmental Behaviour module

Universe
If (FLYES1 = 1) // Has taken flights within the UK in last 12 months

---

Soft Check: If (NFLYIN > 4) // Has taken more than four flights within the UK in last 12 months

---

No. of flights in Europe last 12 months

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Source
BHPS

Text
How many flights to other European countries did you take in the last twelve months?

Interviewer Instruction
COUNT THE OUTWARD AND RETURN FLIGHT AND ANY TRANSFERS AS ONE FLIGHT.
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask NFLYEU

Modules
*Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4, Environmental Behaviour module

Universe
If (FLYES2 = 1) // Has taken flights to other European countries in last 12 months

---

Soft Check: If (NFLYEU > 4) // Has taken more than four flights to other European countries in last 12 months

---

No. of flights out of Europe last 12 months

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Source
BHPS

Text
How many flights to countries outside Europe did you take in the last twelve months?

Interviewer Instruction
COUNT THE OUTWARD AND RETURN FLIGHT AND ANY TRANSFERS AS ONE FLIGHT.
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask NFLYOS

Modules
*Module Environmentalbehaviour_w4, Environmental Behaviour module

Universe
If (FLYES3 = 1) // Has taken flights to countries outside Europe in last 12 months

---

Soft Check: If (NFLYOS > 4) // Has taken more than four flights to countries outside Europe in last 12 months
Module CASI Start module

Use
Use Casistart_w3

Scac. Self-completion accepted

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS

Scripting Notes
Do not allow ‘Don’t know’ at this question.

Text
I now have some questions for you to answer yourself on the computer.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE: HAS THE R ACCEPTED THE SELF-COMPLETION?

Options
1. Accepted as self-completion
2. Accepted self-completion but interviewer to complete due to reading/sight problems etc.
3. Accepted self-completion but interviewer/someone else to help translate due to language problems
4. Refused self-completion
5. Not able to do self-completion

Use
Ask SCAC

Modules
Module Casistart_w3. CASI Start module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face

Scrf. Self-completion refused

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT REFUSED

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options
1. Didn’t like computer
2. Child crying/needed attention etc.
3. Worried about confidentiality
4. Concerned because someone else was present
5. Couldn’t be bothered
6. Interview taking too long/ran out of time
97. Other

Use
Ask SCRF

Modules
Module Casistart_w3. CASI Start module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (SCAC = 4) // If R refused self-completion
Scrx. Other reason SC refused

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER REASON R REFUSED SELF-COMPLETION

Use
Ask SCRX

Modules
Module Casistart_w3. CASI Start module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (SCAC = 4) // If R refused self-completion
And If (SCRF = 97) // If Other reason R refused self-completion

Scun. Reason unable to complete

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE REASON(S) WHY RESPONDENT UNABLE TO COMPLETE SELF-COMPLETION

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Eyesight problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Reading/literacy problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Language problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask SCUN

Modules
Module Casistart_w3. CASI Start module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (SCAC = 5) // If R not able to do self-completion
**Scux. Other reason Resp unable**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
MCS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER REASON RESPONDENT UNABLE TO COMPLETE SELF-COMPLETION

Use
Ask SCUX

Modules
*C*Module CaseStart_w3. CASI Start module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (SCAC = 5) // If R not able to do self-completion
And If (SCUN = 97) // If other reason R unable to do self-completion

---

**Module Self-Completion SF12 Module**

Use
!*Use Scasf12_w4*

---

**Scsf1. General health**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

Text
In general, would you say your health is...

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Poor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask SCSF1

Modules
!*Module Scasf12_w4. Self-Completion SF12 Module*

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASESTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12 - 24 and mode is telephone

---

**Scsf2a. Health limits moderate activities**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
The following questions are about activities you might do during a typical day. Does your health now limit you in these activities? If so, how much?

**Moderate activities**, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling or playing golf

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, limited a lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, limited a little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No, not limited at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

Now I'm going to read a list of activities that you might do during a typical day. As I read each item, please tell me if your health now limits you a lot, limits you a little, or does not limit you at all in these activities.

**Moderate activities**, such as moving a table, pushing a vacuum cleaner, bowling or playing golf. Does your health now limit you a lot, limit you a little, or does not limit you at all in these activities?

**Climbing several flights of stairs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, limited a lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, limited a little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No, not limited at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

Climbing several flights of stairs. Does your health now limit you a lot, limit you a little, or not limit you at all?

**Last 4 weeks: Physical health limits amount of work**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, limited a lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, limited a little</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No, not limited at all</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007
During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities as a result of your physical health?

Accomplished less than you would like

Options

| 1 | All of the time |
| 2 | Most of the time |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | A little of the time |
| 5 | None of the time |

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

The following two questions ask you about your physical health and your daily activities. During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time have you accomplished less than you would like as a result of your physical health?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Use

Ask SCSF3a

Modules

Module Scasf12_w4. Self-Completion SF12 Module

Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12 - 24 and mode is telephone

Scsf3b. Last 4 weeks: Physical health limits kind of work

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

Text

(During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time did you have any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities as a result of your physical health?)

Were limited in the kind of work or other activities

Options

| 1 | All of the time |
| 2 | Most of the time |
| 3 | Some of the time |
| 4 | A little of the time |
| 5 | None of the time |

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text

During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time were you limited in the kind of work or other regular daily activities you do as a result of your physical health?

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Use

Ask SCSF3b

Modules

Module Scasf12_w4. Self-Completion SF12 Module

Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12 - 24 and mode is telephone

Scsf4a. Last 4 weeks: Mental health meant accomplished less
During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities as a result of any emotional problems (such as feeling depressed or anxious)?

**Accomplished less** than you would like

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scsf4b. Last 4 weeks: Mental health meant worked less carefully**

During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time did you do work or other regular daily activities less carefully than usual as a result of any emotional problems, such as feeling depressed or anxious?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**

During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time have you had any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities as a result of any emotional problems (such as feeling depressed or anxious)?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time have you accomplished less than you would like as a result of any emotional problems, such as feeling depressed or anxious?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCSF4a

**Modules**

*Module Scasf12_w4. Self-Completion SF12 Module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12 - 24 and mode is telephone

**Scsf4b. Last 4 weeks: Mental health meant worked less carefully**

During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time did you do work or other regular daily activities less carefully than usual as a result of any emotional problems, such as feeling depressed or anxious?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**

During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time did you have any of the following problems with your work or other regular daily activities as a result of any emotional problems (such as feeling depressed or anxious)?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Most of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A little of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

During the past 4 weeks, how much of the time have you accomplished less than you would like as a result of any emotional problems, such as feeling depressed or anxious?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCSF4b

**Modules**

*Module Scasf12_w4. Self-Completion SF12 Module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12 - 24 and mode is telephone
GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12 - 24 and mode is telephone

Scsf5. Last 4 weeks: Pain interfered with work

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

Text
During the past 4 weeks, how much did pain interfere with your normal work (including both work outside the home and housework)?

Options
1 Not at all
2 A little bit
3 Moderately
4 Quite a bit
5 Extremely

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
During the past 4 weeks, how much did pain interfere with your normal work, including both work outside the home and housework?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask SCSF5

Modules
Module Scasf12_w4. Self-Completion SF12 Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12 - 24 and mode is telephone

Scsf6a. Last 4 weeks: Felt calm and peaceful

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

Text
These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you during the past 4 weeks. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. How much of the time during the past 4 weeks...

Have you felt calm and peaceful?

Options
1 All of the time
2 Most of the time
3 Some of the time
4 A little of the time
5 None of the time

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
The next questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you during the past 4 weeks.

As I read each statement, please give me the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. Is it all of the time, most of the time, some of the time, a little of the time, or none of the time?

How much of the time during the past 4 weeks ... have you felt calm and peaceful?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT IF NECESSARY
**Use**
Ask SCSF6a

**Modules**
Module Scasf12_w4. Self-Completion SF12 Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12 - 24 and mode is telephone

---

### Scsf6b. Last 4 weeks: Had a lot of energy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**
(These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you during the past 4 weeks. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. How much of the time during the past 4 weeks...)

Did you have a lot of energy?

**Options**
- 1 All of the time
- 2 Most of the time
- 3 Some of the time
- 4 A little of the time
- 5 None of the time

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**
How much of the time during the past 4 weeks...did you have a lot of energy?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

---

**Use**
Ask SCSF6b

**Modules**
Module Scasf12_w4. Self-Completion SF12 Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12 - 24 and mode is telephone

---

### Scsf6c. Last 4 weeks: Felt downhearted and depressed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**
(These questions are about how you feel and how things have been with you during the past 4 weeks. For each question, please give the one answer that comes closest to the way you have been feeling. How much of the time during the past 4 weeks...)

Have you felt downhearted and depressed?

**Options**
- 1 All of the time
- 2 Most of the time
- 3 Some of the time
- 4 A little of the time
- 5 None of the time

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**
How much of the time **during the past 4 weeks** have you felt downhearted and depressed?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

**Use**

Ask SCSF6c

**Modules**

Module Scasf12_w4, Self-Completion SF12 Module

** Universe**

\[
((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1 \text{ Thru 3}) \lor (\text{Month} = 12 \text{ Thru 24} \& \text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 2)) \\
// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12 - 24 and mode is telephone
\]

---

**Scsf7. Last 4 weeks: Physical or mental health interfered with social life**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

Quality Metric Inc., 2007

**Text**

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time has your physical health or emotional problems interfered with your social activities (like visiting friends or relatives)?

**Options**

1. All of the time
2. Most of the time
3. Some of the time
4. A little of the time
5. None of the time

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**

During the **past 4 weeks**, how much of the time has your physical health or emotional problems interfered with your social activities like visiting friends or relatives? Has it interfered ...

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

---

**Use**

Ask SCSF7

**Modules**

Module Scasf12_w4, Self-Completion SF12 Module

** Universe**

\[
((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1 \text{ Thru 3}) \lor (\text{Month} = 12 \text{ Thru 24} \& \text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 2)) \\
// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12 - 24 and mode is telephone
\]

---

**Module Self-Completion GHQ Module**

**Use**

Use Scaghq_w4

---

**Scghqa. GHQ: concentration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**

The next questions are about how you have been feeling recently.

Have you recently been able to concentrate on whatever you're doing?
### Scghqb.  GHQ: loss of sleep

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently lost much sleep over worry?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Not at all</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No more than usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Rather more than usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Much more than usual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

**Use**
Ask SCGHQB

**Modules**
Module Scghq_w4. Self-Completion GHQ Module

**Universe**

\[
\text{If } ((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1 \text{ Thru 3}) \lor (\text{Month} = 12 \text{ Thru 24} \& \text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 2)) \quad // \text{Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone}
\]

### Scghqc.  GHQ: playing a useful role

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently felt that you were playing a useful part in things?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>More than usual</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Same as usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less so than usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Much less than usual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Scghqdc. **GHQ: capable of making decisions**

**Don't Know** Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1   -2   -8   -9

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently felt capable of making decisions about things?

**Options**

1. More so than usual
2. Same as usual
3. Less so than usual
4. Much less capable

---

Scghqe. **GHQ: constantly under strain**

**Don't Know** Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1   -2   -8   -9

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently felt constantly under strain?

**Options**

1. Not at all
2. No more than usual
3. Rather more than usual
4. Much more than usual
**Scghqf. GHQ: problem overcoming difficulties**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently felt you couldn't overcome your difficulties?

**Options**

- 1 Not at all
- 2 No more than usual
- 3 Rather more than usual
- 4 Much more than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

---

**Scghqg. GHQ: enjoy day-to-day activities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Have you recently been able to enjoy your normal day-to-day activities?

**Options**

- 1 More than usual
- 2 Same as usual
- 3 Less so that usual
- 4 Much less than usual

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

---
**Scghqh. GHQ: ability to face problems**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
Have you recently been able to face up to problems?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>More so than usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Same as usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Less able than usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Much less able</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask SCGHQ

Modules
*Module Scghq_w4. Self-Completion GHQ Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

---

**Scghqi. GHQ: unhappy or depressed**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
Have you recently been feeling unhappy or depressed?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not at all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No more than usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Rather more than usual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Much more than usual</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask SCGHQ

Modules
*Module Scghq_w4. Self-Completion GHQ Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone
Scghqj.  GHQ: losing confidence

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
Have you recently been losing confidence in yourself?

Options

- 1  Not at all
- 2  No more than usual
- 3  Rather more than usual
- 4  Much more than usual

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask SCGHQJ

Modules
*Module Scghqj_w4. Self-Completion GHQ Module

Universe
If ( ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

Scghqk.  GHQ: believe worthless

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
Have you recently been thinking of yourself as a worthless person?

Options

- 1  Not at all
- 2  No more than usual
- 3  Rather more than usual
- 4  Much more than usual

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask SCGHQK

Modules
*Module Scghqk_w4. Self-Completion GHQ Module

Universe
If ( ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) ) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

Scghqsl.  GHQ: general happiness

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
Have you recently been feeling reasonably happy, all things considered?

Options

1. More so than usual
2. About the same as usual
3. Less so than usual
4. Much less than usual

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

- Interviewer Instruction
  READ OUT

Module Self-Completion Satisfaction Module

Use

Ask SCGRQL

Modules

*Module Scaghq_w4. Self-Completion GHQ Module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

Sclfsat1. Satisfaction with health

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 2 -8 -9

Source

UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text

Here are some questions about how you feel about your life.

Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

Your health.

Options

1. Completely dissatisfied
2. Mostly dissatisfied
3. Somewhat dissatisfied
4. Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied
5. Somewhat satisfied
6. Mostly satisfied
7. Completely satisfied

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

- Text
  Here are some questions about how you feel about your life.
  On a scale of 1 to 7 where 1 = 'Completely Dissatisfied' and 7 = 'Completely Satisfied', please tell me the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.
  Your health.
  
  Interviewer Instruction
  IF NECESSARY REPEAT "1 = 'COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED' AND 7 = 'COMPLETELY SATISFIED'"

Use

Ask SCLFSAT1
Scfsat2. Satisfaction with income

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
(Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.)

The income of your household.

Options
1 Completely dissatisfied
2 Mostly dissatisfied
3 Somewhat dissatisfied
4 Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied
5 Somewhat satisfied
6 Mostly satisfied
7 Completely satisfied

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
Again using the scale of 1 to 7 where 1 = 'Completely Dissatisfied' and 7 = 'Completely Satisfied', please tell me the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.

The income of your household.

Interviewer Instruction

IF NECESSARY REPEAT "1 = 'COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED' AND 7 = 'COMPLETELY SATISFIED'"

Use
Ask SCLFSAT2

Scfsat7. Satisfaction with amount of leisure time

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

Text
(Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.)

The amount of leisure time you have.

Options
1 Completely dissatisfied
2 Mostly dissatisfied
3 Somewhat dissatisfied
4 Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied
5 Somewhat satisfied
6 Mostly satisfied
7 Completely satisfied
Mixed Mode Alternatives

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
The amount of leisure time you have.

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NECESSARY REPEAT "1 = 'COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED' AND 7 = 'COMPLETELY SATISFIED'"

**Use**
Ask SCLFSAT7

**Modules**
Module Scasatisfaction_w4. Self-Completion Satisfaction Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

---

**Scfsato. Satisfaction with life overall**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS W1 Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
(Please choose the number which you feel best describes how dissatisfied or satisfied you are with the following aspects of your current situation.)

**Your life overall.**

**Options**

1. Completely dissatisfied
2. Mostly dissatisfied
3. Somewhat dissatisfied
4. Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied
5. Somewhat satisfied
6. Mostly satisfied
7. Completely satisfied

---

Mixed Mode Alternatives

**Telephone Interviews**

**Text**
Your life overall.

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NECESSARY REPEAT "1 = 'COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED' AND 7 = 'COMPLETELY SATISFIED'"

**Use**
Ask SCLFSATO

**Modules**
Module Scasatisfaction_w4. Self-Completion Satisfaction Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

---

**Module Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module**

**Use**
Use Scaworkconditions_w4

---

**Scwkimp. Would enjoy having a paid job even if did not need the money**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Thinking about work in general, how much do you agree with the following statement? I would enjoy having a paid job even if I did not need the money.

Options

1. Strongly agree
2. Agree
3. Neither agree nor disagree
4. Disagree
5. Strongly disagree
6. Can't choose/Doesn't apply to me

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Thinking about work in general, how much do you agree with the following statement, where 1 is Strongly Agree, 5 is Strongly Disagree, and 3 is Neither agree nor disagree?

I would enjoy having a paid job even if I did not need the money.

Interviewer Instruction

CODE AS 6 IF RESPONDENT IS UNSURE OR IF NOT APPLICABLE.

Use

Ask SCWKIMP

Modules

Module Scaworkconditions_w4. Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module

Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or would like to have a job

---

Jobs: Good promotion prospects

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

Source

2006 Skills Survey

Text

There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.

Good promotion prospects

Options

1. Essential
2. Very important
3. Fairly important
4. Not very important

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text

There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement that I read, please answer how important you feel each is for you by saying whether it is Essential, Very Important, Fairly Important or Not Very Important.

Firstly, good promotion prospects.

Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY.

Use

Ask SCWKOR1

Modules

Module Scaworkconditions_w4. Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module

Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 &
Scwkor2. Jobs: Good pay

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
2006 Skills Survey

Text
(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

Good pay.

Options
1 Essential
2 Very important
3 Fairly important
4 Not very important

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Text
Good pay.

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCWKOR2

Modules
Module Scaworkconditions_w4. Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or would like to have a job

Scwkor3. Jobs: Good relations with supervisor or manager

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
2006 Skills Survey

Text
(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

Good relations with a supervisor or manager.

Options
1 Essential
2 Very important
3 Fairly important
4 Not very important

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Text
Good relations with a supervisor or manager.

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCWKOR3

Modules
  Module Scaworkconditions_w4. Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module

Universe
  If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone
  And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or would like to have a job

Scwkor4. Jobs: Security

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1    -2    -8    -9

Source
  2006 Skills Survey

Text
  (There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

A secure job.

Options
  1 Essential
  2 Very important
  3 Fairly important
  4 Not very important

Mixed Mode Alternatives
  Telephone Interviews

  Text
  A secure job.

Interviewer Instruction
  REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCWKOR4

Modules
  Module Scaworkconditions_w4. Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module

Universe
  If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone
  And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or would like to have a job

Scwkor5. Jobs: Can use initiative

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1    -2    -8    -9

Source
  2006 Skills Survey

Text
  (There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

A job where you can use your initiative.

Options
  1 Essential
  2 Very important
  3 Fairly important
  4 Not very important

Mixed Mode Alternatives
  Telephone Interviews

  Text
A job where you can use your initiative.

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

---

**Use**

Ask SCWKOR5

**Modules**

*Module Scaworkconditions_w4. Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

1. \((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)\) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone
2. \((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)\)

And If \((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1)\) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or would like to have a job

---

### Scwkor6. Jobs: Like doing the work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing</th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Source**

2006 Skills Survey

**Text**

(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

Work you like doing.

**Options**

1. Essential
2. Very important
3. Fairly important
4. Not very important

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

*Telephone Interviews*

**Text**

Work you like doing.

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

---

**Use**

Ask SCWKOR6

**Modules**

*Module Scaworkconditions_w4. Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module*

**Universe**

1. \((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3)\) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone
2. \((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)\)

And If \((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1)\) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or would like to have a job

---

### Scwkor7. Jobs: Convenient hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing</th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Source**

2006 Skills Survey

**Text**

(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

Convenient hours of work.

**Options**

1. Essential
2. Very important
3. Fairly important
Choice in your hours of work.

Options

1 Essential
2 Very important
3 Fairly important
4 Not very important

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
Choice in your hours of work.

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use

Ask SCWKOR8

Modules

Module Scaworkconditions_w4. Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or would like to have a job

Source

2006 Skills Survey

Text
(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

The opportunity to use your abilities.

Options

1 Essential
2 Very important
3 Fairly important
4 Not very important

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
Choice in your hours of work.

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use

Ask SCWKOR9

Modules

Module Scaworkconditions_w4. Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone
And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or would like to have a job

Source

2006 Skills Survey

Text
(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)
**Scwkor9. Jobs: Fringe benefits**

**Don't Know / Refused / Inapplicable / Missing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Don't know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

2006 Skills Survey

(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

**Text**

Good fringe benefits.

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Essential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fairly important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not very important</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

Repeat response options as necessary

---

**Scwkor10. Jobs: Easy work load**

**Don't Know / Refused / Inapplicable / Missing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Don't know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

2006 Skills Survey

**Text**

Good fringe benefits.

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Essential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fairly important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not very important</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

Repeat response options as necessary

---

---

---

---
(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

### An easy work load.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Essential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fairly important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not very important</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

*Text*

An easy work load.

*Interviewer Instruction*

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

---

### Good training provision.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Essential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fairly important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not very important</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

*Text*

Good training provision.

*Interviewer Instruction*

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

---
**Scwkor13. Jobs: Good physical working conditions**

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing  
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source  
2006 Skills Survey

Text  
(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

Good physical working conditions.

Options  
1 Essential  
2 Very important  
3 Fairly important  
4 Not very important

Mixed Mode Alternatives  
Telephone Interviews

Use  
Ask SCWKOR13

Modules  
\text{\texttt{Module Scaworkconditions_w4. Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module}}

Universe  
\texttt{If} (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 \& CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) \mid (Month = 12 \text{ Thru} 24 \& GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

\texttt{And If} (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 \mid CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 \mid NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 \mid NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or would like to have a job

**Scwkor14. Jobs: Variety in type of work**

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing  
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source  
2006 Skills Survey

Text  
(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.)

A lot of variety in the type of work.

Options  
1 Essential  
2 Very important  
3 Fairly important  
4 Not very important

Mixed Mode Alternatives  
Telephone Interviews

Use  
Ask SCWKOR14

Modules  
\text{\texttt{Module Scaworkconditions_w4. Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module}}

Universe  
\texttt{If} (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 \& CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) \mid (Month = 12 \text{ Thru} 24 \& GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone
Scwkor15. Jobs: Friendly colleagues

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
2006 Skills Survey

Text
(There are various things people may look for in a job. For each statement, please answer how important you feel each is for you.) Friendly people to work with.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Essential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fairly important</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not very important</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Text
Friendly people to work with.

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCWKR15

Module Scaworkconditions_w4. Self Completion Adult Work Conditions module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

And If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULK4WK = 1 | NONEMPLOYMENT.JULKJB = 1) // Did paid work in the last 7 days or did no paid work but has a job or has looked for a job in the last 4 weeks or would like to have a job

Module Self Completion Adult Gender Attitudes module

Use
Use Scagenderattitudes_w4

Scopfama. Pre-school child suffers if mother works

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

Text
Here are some questions about family life. Do you personally agree or disagree...
A pre-school child is likely to suffer if his or her mother works

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Here are some questions about family life. For each statement that I read, please tell me whether you Strongly Agree, Agree, Neither Agree nor Disagree, Disagree or Strongly Disagree.

A pre-school child is likely to suffer if his or her mother works.

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCOPFAMA

Modules
Module Scagenderattitudes_w4. Self Completion Adult Gender Attitudes module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

**Scopfamb. Family suffers if mother works full-time**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Text
(Do you personally agree or disagree...)

All in all, family life suffers when the woman has a full-time job

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
All in all, family life suffers when the woman has a full-time job.

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCOPFAMB

Modules
Module Scagenderattitudes_w4. Self Completion Adult Gender Attitudes module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

**Scopfamd. Husband and wife should contribute to hh income**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
Text
(Do you personally agree or disagree...)

Both the husband and wife should contribute to the household income

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Both the husband and wife should contribute to the household income.

A husband's job is to earn money, a wife's job is to look after the home and family.

Employers should make special arrangements to help mothers combine jobs and childcare.
Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Text
Employers should make special arrangements to help mothers combine jobs and childcare.

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCOPFAMH

Modules
Module Scagenderattitudes_w4. Self Completion Adult Gender Attitudes module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

Module Self Completion Adult Environment module

Use
Use Scaenvironment_w4

Scenv_ftst. How feel about current lifestyle and the environment

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DEFRA

Text
The next questions are about your opinions on the environment. For each of the following statements please select the answer that is closest to your view.

Which of these best describes how you feel about your current lifestyle and the environment?

Options

1 I’m happy with what I do at the moment
2 I’d like to do a bit more to help the environment
3 I’d like to do a lot more to help the environment

Mixed Mode Alternatives
telephone Interviews

Text
The next questions are about your opinions on the environment. Which of the following statements best describes how you feel about your current lifestyle and the environment?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask SCENV_FTST

Modules
Module Scaenvironment_w4. Self Completion Adult Environment module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

Scenv_crlf. Current lifestyle environmentally friendly
And which of these would you say best describes your current lifestyle?

**Options**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>I don’t really do anything that is environmentally-friendly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>I do one or two things that are environmentally-friendly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>I do quite a few things that are environmentally-friendly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>I’m environmentally-friendly in most things I do</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>I’m environmentally-friendly in everything I do</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Do you agree or disagree that being green is an alternative lifestyle, it’s not for the majority?

**Options**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Agree strongly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree strongly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Do you agree or disagree that behaviour contributes to climate change?

**Options**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Don’t know</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Refused</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Missing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Source: DEFRA

**Defra Environment: Self-completion Adult Environment Module**

Universe:

\[
\text{If} \quad \left( (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1 \text{ Thru 3}) \quad \text{or} \quad \left( \text{Month} = 12 \text{ Thru } 24 \& \text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 2 \right) \right) \quad \text{// Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone} \]
Source
DEFRA

Text
Please select the extent to which you agree or disagree with the following statements.
My behaviour and everyday lifestyle contribute to climate change.

Options
1. Strongly agree
2. Tend to agree
3. Neither agree nor disagree
4. Tend to disagree
5. Strongly disagree

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
For the next set of statements, please tell me whether you Strongly Agree, Tend to Agree, Neither Agree nor Disagree, Tend to Disagree or Strongly Disagree with each statement that I read.
My behaviour and everyday lifestyle contribute to climate change.

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCENV_BCCC

Modules
Module Scaenvironment_w4. Self Completion Adult Environment module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

---

### Scenv_pmepe.
Pay more for environmentally friendly products

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
DEFRA

Text
I would be prepared to pay more for environmentally-friendly products.

Options
1. Strongly agree
2. Tend to agree
3. Neither agree nor disagree
4. Tend to disagree
5. Strongly disagree

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCENV_PMEP

Modules
Module Scaenvironment_w4. Self Completion Adult Environment module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

---

### Scenv_meds.
Soon experience major environmental disaster

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
If things continue on their current course, we will soon experience a major environmental disaster.

**Options**

1. Strongly agree
2. Tend to agree
3. Neither agree nor disagree
4. Tend to disagree
5. Strongly disagree

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SCENV_MEDS

**Modules**

*Scaenvironment_w4. Self Completion Adult Environment module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

---

The so-called 'environmental crisis' facing humanity has been greatly exaggerated.

**Options**

1. Strongly agree
2. Tend to agree
3. Neither agree nor disagree
4. Tend to disagree
5. Strongly disagree

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SCENV_CREX

**Modules**

*Scaenvironment_w4. Self Completion Adult Environment module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

---

Climate change is beyond control

**Options**

1. Strongly agree
2. Tend to agree
3. Neither agree nor disagree
4. Tend to disagree
5. Strongly disagree

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

**Use**

Ask SCENV_TLAT

**Modules**

*Scaenvironment_w4. Self Completion Adult Environment module*

**Universe**

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone
DEFRA

Text
Climate change is beyond control - it's too late to do anything about it.

Options

1  Strongly agree
2  Tend to agree
3  Neither agree nor disagree
4  Tend to disagree
5  Strongly disagree

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCENV_TLAT

Modules

Module Scaenvironment_w4. Self Completion Adult Environment module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

Scenv_nowo. Climate change too far in future to worry

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

|   | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |
---|----|----|----|----|
Source
DEFRA

Text
The effects of climate change are too far in the future to really worry me.

Options

1  Strongly agree
2  Tend to agree
3  Neither agree nor disagree
4  Tend to disagree
5  Strongly disagree

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCENV_NOWO

Modules

Module Scaenvironment_w4. Self Completion Adult Environment module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

Scenv_fitl. Changes to help environment need to fit with lifestyle

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

|   | -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |
---|----|----|----|----|
Source
DEFRA

Text
Any changes I make to help the environment need to fit in with my lifestyle.
It's not worth me doing things to help the environment if others don't do the same.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Tend to agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Neither agree nor disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Tend to disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCENV_FITL

Modules
Module Scaenvironment_w4. Self Completion Adult Environment module

Universe
\[ \text{If } ((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1 \text{ Thru } 3) | (\text{Month} = 12 \text{ Thru } 24 \& \text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 2)) \] // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

---

It's not worth the UK trying to combat climate change, because other countries will just cancel out what we do.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY

Use
Ask SCENV_NOOT

Modules
Module Scaenvironment_w4. Self Completion Adult Environment module

Universe
\[ \text{If } ((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1 \text{ Thru } 3) | (\text{Month} = 12 \text{ Thru } 24 \& \text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 2)) \] // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone
People in the UK will be affected by climate change in the next 30 years.

Options
1. Yes, I do believe this
2. No, I do not believe this

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Please tell me whether, on the whole, you personally believe or do not believe each of the following statements.
People in the UK will be affected by climate change in the next 30 years.

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT ANSWER CATEGORIES IF NECESSARY

Source
UKHLS

People in the UK will be affected by climate change in the next 200 years.

Options
1. Yes, I do believe this
2. No, I do not believe this

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Please tell me whether, on the whole, you personally believe or do not believe each of the following statements.
People in the UK will be affected by climate change in the next 200 years.

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT ANSWER CATEGORIES IF NECESSARY

Source
UKHLS

People in the UK will be affected by climate change in the next 30 years.

Options
1. Yes, I do believe this
2. No, I do not believe this

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Please tell me whether, on the whole, you personally believe or do not believe each of the following statements.
People in the UK will be affected by climate change in the next 30 years.

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT ANSWER CATEGORIES IF NECESSARY

Source
UKHLS

People in the UK will be affected by climate change in the next 200 years.

Options
1. Yes, I do believe this
2. No, I do not believe this

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Please tell me whether, on the whole, you personally believe or do not believe each of the following statements.
People in the UK will be affected by climate change in the next 200 years.

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT ANSWER CATEGORIES IF NECESSARY

Source
UKHLS
Module **Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module**

**Scwemwba. Feeling optimistic about the future**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Here are some statements about feelings and thoughts. Please select the answer that best describes your experience of each over the last 2 weeks.

I've been feeling optimistic about the future.

**Options**
- 1. None of the time
- 2. Rarely
- 3. Some of the time
- 4. Often
- 5. All of the time

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**telephone Interviews**

**Text**
I will next read some statements about feelings and thoughts. For each, please tell me how much of the time you experienced each over the last 2 weeks.

I've been feeling optimistic about the future.

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

---

**Scwemwbb. Feeling useful**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
(Please select the answer that best describes your experience over the last 2 weeks.)
I've been feeling useful.

Options

1. None of the time
2. Rarely
3. Some of the time
4. Often
5. All of the time

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Text

In the last 2 weeks...

I've been feeling useful.

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

NOTE RESPONDENT SHOULD ANSWER HOW THEY HAVE FELT OVER THE LAST 2 WEEKS

Use

Ask SCWEMWBB

Modules

Module scawemwbs_w4. Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module

Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

---

Feeling relaxed

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

BHPS

Text

(Please select the answer that best describes your experience over the last 2 weeks.)

I've been feeling relaxed.

Options

1. None of the time
2. Rarely
3. Some of the time
4. Often
5. All of the time

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text

In the last 2 weeks...

I've been feeling relaxed.

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

NOTE RESPONDENT SHOULD ANSWER HOW THEY HAVE FELT OVER THE LAST 2 WEEKS

Use

Ask SCWEMWBB

Modules

Module scawemwbs_w4. Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module

Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

---

Dealing with problems well

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 -2 -8 -9

Source

BHPS

Text

(Please select the answer that best describes your experience over the last 2 weeks.)

I've been dealing with problems well.

Options

1. None of the time
2. Rarely
3. Some of the time
4. Often
5. All of the time

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text

In the last 2 weeks...

I've been dealing with problems well.

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

NOTE RESPONDENT SHOULD ANSWER HOW THEY HAVE FELT OVER THE LAST 2 WEEKS

Use

Ask SCWEMWBB

Modules

Module scawemwbs_w4. Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module

Universe

If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone
I've been dealing with problems well.

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Rarely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

**Text**

In the last 2 weeks...

I've been dealing with problems well.

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

NOTE RESPONDENT SHOULD ANSWER HOW THEY HAVE FELT OVER THE LAST 2 WEEKS

---

I've been thinking clearly.

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Rarely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

**Text**

In the last 2 weeks...

I've been thinking clearly.

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

NOTE RESPONDENT SHOULD ANSWER HOW THEY HAVE FELT OVER THE LAST 2 WEEKS
**Scwemwbf. Feeling close to others**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
(Please select the answer that best describes your experience over the last 2 weeks.)
I've been feeling close to other people.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>None of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Rarely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Some of the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>All of the time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
In the last 2 weeks...
I've been feeling close to other people.

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT

NOTE RESPONDENT SHOULD ANSWER HOW THEY HAVE FELT OVER THE LAST 2 WEEKS

Use
Ask SCWEMWBF

Modules

Module Scawemwbs_w4. Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

---

**Scwemwbg. Able to make up own mind**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
(Please select the answer that best describes your experience over the last 2 weeks.)
I've been able to make up my own mind about things.

Options

1  None of the time
2  Rarely
3  Some of the time
4  Often
5  All of the time

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
In the last 2 weeks...
I've been able to make up my own mind about things.

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
NOTE RESPONDENT SHOULD ANSWER HOW THEY HAVE FELT OVER THE LAST 2 WEEKS

Use
Ask SCWEMWB

Modules

^Module Scawemwbs_w4. Self Completion Adult WEMWBS module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone

Module SC Young Adults module

Use
^Use Scyoungadults_w4

Whorupro.  Important who you are: Occupation

Don't Know   Refused   Inapplicable   Missing  
-1           -2         -8                 -9

Source
Citizenship Survey

Text
We'd like to know how important various things are to your sense of who you are. Please think about each of the following and select the answer that indicates whether you think it is important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are.

Your occupation?

Options

1  Very important to my sense of who I am
2  Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3  Not very important to my sense of who I am
4  Not at all important to my sense of who I am
5  Doesn't apply

Use
Ask WHORURO

Modules

^Module Scyoungadults_w4. SC Young Adults module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
### Whoruedu.  *Important who you are: Education*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Citizenship Survey

**Text**
How important is your level of education to your sense of who you are?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very important to my sense of who I am</th>
<th>Fairly important to my sense of who I am</th>
<th>Not very important to my sense of who I am</th>
<th>Not at all important to my sense of who I am</th>
<th>Doesn't apply</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask WHORUEDU

**Modules**
*Module Scyoungadults_w4. SC Young Adults module*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

### Whorurac.  *Important who you are: Ethnic background*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Citizenship Survey

**Text**
How important is your ethnic or racial background to your sense of who you are?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very important to my sense of who I am</th>
<th>Fairly important to my sense of who I am</th>
<th>Not very important to my sense of who I am</th>
<th>Not at all important to my sense of who I am</th>
<th>Doesn't apply</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask WHORURAC

**Modules**
*Module Scyoungadults_w4. SC Young Adults module*

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

### Whorupol.  *Important who you are: Political beliefs*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Citizenship Survey

**Text**
How important are your political beliefs to your sense of who you are?

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Very important to my sense of who I am</th>
<th>Fairly important to my sense of who I am</th>
<th>Not very important to my sense of who I am</th>
<th>Not at all important to my sense of who I am</th>
<th>Doesn't apply</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Whorufam. Important who you are: Family**

### Don’t Know / Refused / Inapplicable / Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
Citizenship Survey

**Text**
How important is your family to your sense of who you are?

**Options**
1. Very important to my sense of who I am
2. Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3. Not very important to my sense of who I am
4. Not at all important to my sense of who I am
5. Doesn’t apply

**Use**
Ask WHORUFAM

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w4. SC Young Adults module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

**Whorusex. Important who you are: Gender**

### Don’t Know / Refused / Inapplicable / Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

**Source**
Citizenship Survey

**Text**
How important is your gender to your sense of who you are?

**Options**
1. Very important to my sense of who I am
2. Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3. Not very important to my sense of who I am
4. Not at all important to my sense of who I am
5. Doesn’t apply

**Use**
Ask WHORUSEX

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w4. SC Young Adults module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
**Whoruage. Important who you are: Age/life stage**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Citizenship Survey

**Text**
How important is your age and life stage to your sense of who you are?

**Options**
1. Very important to my sense of who I am
2. Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3. Not very important to my sense of who I am
4. Not at all important to my sense of who I am
5. Doesn't apply

**Use**
Ask WHORUAGE

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w4. SC Young Adults module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

---

**Ypnpal. How many close friends**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How many close friends would you say you have? Please enter the number.

**Use**
Ask YPNPAL

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w4. SC Young Adults module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

---

**Ypsocweb. Belong to social website**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Do you belong to any social networking web-sites?

**Options**
1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask YPSOCWEB
### Ypnetcht. Hours spent interacting with friends through social websites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
How many hours do you spend chatting or interacting with friends through social web-sites on a normal week day, that is Monday to Friday?

**Options**
1. None
2. Less than an hour
3. 1-3 hours
4. 4-6 hours
5. 7 or more hours

**Use**
Ask YPNETCHT

### Eatlivu. How many times in last 7 days has eaten evening meal with family

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
The next few questions are about you and your family.
In the past 7 days how many times have you eaten an evening meal together with the rest of your family who live with you?

**Options**
1. None
2. 1 - 2 times
3. 3 - 5 times
4. 6 - 7 times

**Use**
Ask EATLIVU

### Famsup. Feel supported by family - that is those that live with you

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Feel supported by family - that is those that live with you
**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Do you feel supported by your family, that is the people who live with you?

**Options**

1. I feel supported by my family in most or all of the things I do
2. I feel supported by my family in some of the things I do
3. I do not feel supported by my family in the things I do

---

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Suppose you felt upset or worried about something and you wanted to talk about it. Who would you turn to first within your family? Please select one answer only.

**Options**

1. Mum or stepmum
2. Dad or stepdad
3. A brother or sister (or step-brother/sister)
4. Another relative living with you
5. Another relative not living with you
6. No-one within my family

---

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Some young people who still live at home keep their parents informed about where they are. In the past month, how many times have you stayed out after 9.00pm at night without your parents knowing where you were?

**Options**

1. Never
2. 1 - 2 times
**Ypesta. I feel I have a number of good qualities**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.

I feel I have a number of good qualities.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
<td>Agree</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ypesti. I don't have much to be proud of**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.

I feel that I do not have much to be proud of.

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
<td>Agree</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I certainly feel useless at times

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
Text
Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.
I certainly feel useless at times.

Options
1 Strongly agree
2 Agree
3 Disagree
4 Strongly disagree

Use
Ask YPESTB

Modules
*Module Scyounadults_w4. SC Young Adults module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

I am as able as most people

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
Text
Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.
I am able to do things as well as most other people.

Options
1 Strongly agree
2 Agree
3 Disagree
4 Strongly disagree

Use
Ask YPESTJ

Modules
*Module Scyounadults_w4. SC Young Adults module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

I am a likeable person

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS
Text
Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.
I am a likeable person.
Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask YPESTC

Modules

Module Scyoungadults_w4. SC Young Adults module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

Ypestk. I can usually solve my own problems

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

BHPS

Text

Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.

I can usually solve my own problems.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask YPESTK

Modules

Module Scyoungadults_w4. SC Young Adults module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

Ypeste. I am inclined to feel I am a failure

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

BHPS

Text

Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.

All in all, I am inclined to feel I am a failure.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Strongly agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Disagree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Strongly disagree</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask YPESTE

Modules

Module Scyoungadults_w4. SC Young Adults module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

Ypestf. At times I feel I am no good at all

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Please say whether you strongly agree, agree, disagree, or strongly disagree, that the following statements apply to yourself.
At times I feel I am no good at all.

Options

1 Strongly agree
2 Agree
3 Disagree
4 Strongly disagree

Use
Ask YPESTF

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w4. SC Young Adults module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI
section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

Yajbsrv. Used career advice

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Thinking about any information, advice or guidance which you may have received over the past 12 months about making decisions for your future job or career, have you used or spoken to any of the following...
Please select all that apply. Use the space bar after typing an answer code to select an additional answer.

Options

1 Friends and/or relatives
2 Teachers and/or a school or college careers advisor
3 Connexions
4 Apprenticeships website
5 DirectGov
6 Jobcentre Plus
7 Anyone else
896 None of the above

Use
Ask YAJBSRV

Modules
Module Scyoungadults_w4. SC Young Adults module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI
section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EDUCATIONALASPIRATIONS.EDTYPE = 1) // Still at school
### Evrsmo. Ever smoke cigarettes at all

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Do you ever smoke cigarettes at all?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Use**
Ask EVRSMO

**Modules**
'Scyoungadults_w4. SC Young Adults module

**University**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

### Smofreq. Frequency of smoking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Please read the statements below and select the statement that describes you best.

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>I have smoked only once or twice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>I used to smoke but I don't now</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>I sometimes smoke, but not every week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>I usually smoke between one and six cigarettes a week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>I usually smoke more than six cigarettes a week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SMOFREQ

**Modules**
'Scyoungadults_w4. SC Young Adults module

**University**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EVRSMO = 1) // Has smoked cigarettes

### Evralc. Ever had an alcoholic drink

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Have you ever had an alcoholic drink? That is a whole drink, not just a sip.

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask EVRALC

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w4. SC Young Adults module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType == 1 & CASISTART.scac == 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

---

**DkIm. Past month: how many alcoholic drinks?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
How many times in the last four weeks have you had an alcoholic drink?

**Options**

1. Most days
2. Once or twice a week
3. 2 or 3 times
4. Once only
5. Never

**Use**
Ask DKLM

**Modules**
Module Scyoungadults_w4. SC Young Adults module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType == 1 & CASISTART.scac == 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EVRALC == 1) // If has ever had an alcoholic drink

---

**Fiverealcdr. Frequency of 5 plus alcoholic drinks**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
Thinking back over the last four weeks, how many times (if any) have you had five or more drinks on one occasion? (A 'drink' is one pint/bottle/can of beer or cider, 2 alcopops, one small glass of wine, a single measure of spirits).

**Options**

1. None
2. Once
3. Twice
4. Three to five times
5. Six to nine times
6. Ten times or more
**Drnk4w.  How many times intoxicated in last 4 weeks**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS Youth Self-Completion Questionnaire

**Text**
On how many occasions during the last 4 weeks (if any) have you been intoxicated or drunk from drinking alcohol, for example staggering when walking, not being able to speak properly, throwing up or not remembering what happened?

**Options**

| 1 | 0 |
| 2 | 1-2 |
| 3 | 3-5 |
| 4 | 6-9 |
| 5 | 10-19 |
| 6 | 20-39 |
| 7 | 40 or more |

---

**Drgsol.  Last year: Glue/solvent sniffing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In the last 12 months, that is since 1/ [interview month] / [interview year - 1], have you tried any of the following...? Glue/solvent sniffing?

**Options**

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

---

**Use**
Ask DRNK4W

**Modules**
Module Scyongadults_w4. SC Young Adults module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1)  // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)  // Aged 16 - 21
And If (EVRALC = 1)  // If has ever had an alcoholic drink
And If (DKLM < 5)  // Has had an alcoholic drink in the last four weeks
Drgmj. Last year: Cannabis

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
(Since 1/ [interview month] / [interview year - 1], have you tried...)
Cannabis (also known as marijuana, dope, hash or skunk)?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask DRGMJ

Modules
*Module Scyoungadults_w4. SC Young Adults module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

Drgoth. Last year: Other drugs

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
(Since 1/ [interview month] / [interview year - 1], have you tried...)
Any other illegal drug (including ecstasy, cocaine, speed)?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask DRGOTH

Modules
*Module Scyoungadults_w4. SC Young Adults module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // Aged 16 - 21

Frdrg. Frequency of drug use

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
Since 1/ [interview month] / [interview year - 1], how many times have you used or taken any illegal drugs?

Options
1 Never
2 Once or twice
3 Three or four times
4 Five to ten times
Module Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

Ncrr1. Non co-resident relationship

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
HILDA

Text
Do you have a steady relationship with someone you are not living with here, whom you think of as your "partner"? Please include your spouse or partner if you are not currently living with them. 

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Ncrrm. Month relationship started

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
HILDA

Text
In what month and year did this relationship start? Please enter the month at this question and the year at the next. If you do not know the month, just enter the year.

Options
1 January
2 February
3 March
4 April
5 May
6 June
7 July
In what month and year did this relationship start?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Use
Ask NCRRM

Modules
Module Scalat_w4. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

Universe
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone
And If (NCRR1 = 1 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 2 & HHGRID.MarStat <> 3) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH and not currently married or in a civil partnership

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Have you and/or your partner made a definite decision not to live together (at least for the time being)?

Options
**Ncrr4. Whose decision to live apart**

Source
HILDA

Text
Whose decision was it to live apart? Yours, your partner’s or was it a joint decision?

Options
1. Mine
2. My partner’s
3. Both me and my partner

**Use**
Ask NCRR3

**Modules**
Module Scalat_w4. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.NodeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone
And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

**Ncrr5. Sex of non co-resident partner**

Source
HILDA

Text
Is your partner male or female?

Options
1. Male
2. Female

**Use**
Ask NCRR5

**Modules**
Module Scalat_w4. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

**Universe**
If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.NodeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone
And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH
### Labour market status of partner

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don't Know</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refused</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
Which category best describes what your partner is mainly doing at present?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Self employed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>In paid employment (full or part-time)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Unemployed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Retired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>On maternity leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Looking after family or home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Full-time student</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Long-term sick or disabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>On a government training scheme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Unpaid worker in family business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Working in an apprenticeship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Doing something else</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

Text
Which of these categories best describes what your partner is mainly doing at present?

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Ask NCRR6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Modules</td>
<td>Module: Scalat_w4. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Universe     | If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH

---

### Where partner lives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don't Know</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refused</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
HILDA

**Text**
About how long would it take you to get to where your partner lives? Think about the time it usually takes door to door.

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Less than 15 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Between 15 and 30 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Between 30 minutes and 1 hour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Between 1 and 2 hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>More than 2 hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mixed Mode Alternatives**

**Telephone Interviews**

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use</th>
<th>Ask NCRR8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Module</td>
<td>Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Universe     | If ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH
Ncrr9. Frequency of seeing partner

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
HILDA

Text
How often do you see him/her?

Options
1. Daily
2. Several times per week
3. At least once per week
4. Several times per month
5. At least once per month
6. Less often

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Use
Ask NCRR9

Ncrr11. Intention to live together within 3 years

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
HILDA

Text
Do you intend to start living with your current partner during the next three years?

Options
1. Yes
2. No

Use
Ask NCRR11

Modules

Module Scalat_w4. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone
And If (NCRR1 = 1) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH
**Ncrr12. Likelihood of marrying partner in future**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
HILDA

Text
How likely is it that you and your partner will ever marry (or form a civil partnership) in the future?

Options
1 Very likely
2 Likely
3 Not sure
4 Unlikely
5 Very unlikely
6 Prefer not to disclose

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
How likely is it that you and your partner will ever marry (or form a civil partnership) in the future?

Would you say it is...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options
1 Very likely
2 Likely
3 Not sure
4 Unlikely
5 Very unlikely
6 SPONTANEOUS: Prefer not to disclose

**Module Self-Completion Child Development Module**

Use
Ask NCRR12

Modules
Module Scalat_w4. Self-Completion Non Co-Resident Relationships Module

Universe
IF ((GRIDVARIABLES.Modetype = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1 Thru 3) | (Month = 12 Thru 24 & GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2)) // Mode is face-to-face and has agreed to self-completion OR sample month is 12-24 and mode is telephone
And IF (NCRR1 = 1 & (HHGRID.livesp = MIS | (HHGRID.marstat <> 2 | 3))) // Currently in an intimate ongoing relationship with someone outside the HH and is not currently married or in a civil partnership

**Cdpreamble. Child development pre-amble**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Text
Next, we are interested in knowing a little more about any of your children aged 3, 5 or 8.

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask CDPreamble
**Cdcond. Child health conditions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Thinking now about [CHILD NAME], in general, would you say [CHILD NAME]'s health is...

**Options**

1. Excellent
2. Very good
3. Good
4. Fair
5. Poor

**Use**
Ask CCOND

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4, Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

---

**Cddis. Child has long-standing health condition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
MCS

**Text**
Does [CHILD NAME] have long-term conditions that have been diagnosed by a health professional? By long-term I mean anything that [CHILD NAME] has had for at least 3 months or is expected to continue for at least the next three months.

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask CDDIS

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4, Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
### Cdlmt. Child health condition is limiting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
- MCS

**Text**
Does this limit [him/her] at play or from joining in any other activity normal for a child [his/her] age?

**Options**
- 1 Yes
- 2 No

**Use**
- Ask CDLMT

**Modules**
- Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
- foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
- If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
- And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
- And If (CDDIS = 1) // If condition is longstanding

### Cd3pera. Agree: happy and content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
- GSOEP

**Text**
To what extent do you agree with the following statements about [CHILD NAME]?

[CHILD NAME] is usually happy and content

**Options**
- 1 Agree completely
- 2 Agree somewhat
- 3 Disagree somewhat
- 4 Disagree completely

**Use**
- Ask CD3PERA

**Modules**
- Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
- foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
- If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
- And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
- And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

### Cd3perb. Agree: irritated and cries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
**GSOEP**

**Text**

[CHILD NAME] is easily irritated and cries frequently

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Agree completely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree somewhat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Disagree somewhat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree completely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask CD3PERB

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**

`foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.`

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

---

**Cd3perc. Agree: difficult to comfort**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

[CHILD NAME] is difficult to comfort when crying

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Agree completely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree somewhat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Disagree somewhat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree completely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask CD3PERC

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**

`foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.`

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

---

**Cd3perd. Agree: curious and active**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

-1  -2  -8  -9

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

[CHILD NAME] is curious and active

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Agree completely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree somewhat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Disagree somewhat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask CD3PERD

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
foreach child a ge 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI
section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)
// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

---

Cd3pere. Agree: communicative

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
[CHILD NAME] is communicative and likes to talk

Options
1 Agree completely
2 Agree somewhat
3 Disagree somewhat
4 Disagree completely

Use
Ask CD3PERE

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
foreach child a ge 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI
section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)
// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

---

Cd3perf. Agree: shows empathy

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
[CHILD NAME] shows empathy when others are sad

Options
1 Agree completely
2 Agree somewhat
3 Disagree somewhat
4 Disagree completely

Use
Ask CD3PERF

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agree: worried about health</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1  -2  -8  -9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
GSOEP

Text
I am worried about [CHILD NAME]'s health

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Agree completely</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agree somewhat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Disagree somewhat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Disagree completely</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CD3PERG

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3
Learn: get shoes

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
For parents, it is always a big event when their child learns something new. Here is a list of things that children learn to do. Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.

Understands brief instructions such as "go get your shoes"

Options
1 Yes
2 To some extent
3 No

Use
Ask CDVLA

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child a get 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Learn: two word sentences

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Forms sentences with at least two words

Options
1 Yes
2 To some extent
3 No

Use
Ask CDVLB

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child a get 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

Learn: full sentences

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
GSOEP

Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Forms full sentences

Options
1 Yes
2 To some extent
3 No

Use
Ask CDVLC

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child a get 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

### Speaks in full sentences (with four or more words)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask CDVLC

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

---

**Learn: listens attentively**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

(listens attentively to a story for five minutes or longer)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask CDVLC

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

---

**Learn: passes messages**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

GSOEP

**Text**

(passes simple messages such as "dinner is ready")

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask CDVLC

**Modules**

Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**

Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section

And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3
Use
Ask CDVLE

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4, Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
\( \text{foreach child a 3, 5 or 8.} \)

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

---

**Cdvlf. Learn: uses a spoon**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
GSOEP

Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Uses a spoon to eat, without assistance and without dripping

Options
1 Yes
2 To some extent
3 No

---

**Cdvlg. Learn: blows nose**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
GSOEP

Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Blows his/her nose without assistance

Options
1 Yes
2 To some extent
3 No
Module : Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops

\texttt{foreach child a get 3, 5 or 8.}

\texttt{Universe}

\texttt{If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section}

\texttt{And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8}

\texttt{And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3}

\texttt{Learn: uses toilet}

\texttt{Options}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{1} Yes
  \item \texttt{2} To some extent
  \item \texttt{3} No
\end{itemize}

\texttt{Source}

GSOEP

\texttt{Text}

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Uses the toilet to do "number two"

\texttt{Puts on pants and underpants the right way around}

\texttt{Options}

\begin{itemize}
  \item \texttt{1} Yes
  \item \texttt{2} To some extent
  \item \texttt{3} No
\end{itemize}

\texttt{Source}

GSOEP

\texttt{Text}

(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Puts on pants and underpants the right way around
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

CdvIj. Learn: brushes teeth

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source GSOEP
Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)
Brushes his/her teeth without assistance

Options

1 Yes
2 To some extent
3 No

Use
Ask CDVLJ

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
foreach child a ge 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

CdvIk. Learn: stairs

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source GSOEP
Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)
Walks forward down the stairs

Options

1 Yes
2 To some extent
3 No

Use
Ask CDVLK

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
foreach child a ge 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

CdvII. Learn: door handle
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Opens doors with the door handle

Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CDVLL

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**

```
\text{foreach child a get 3, 5 or 8.}
```

**Universe**

```
\text{If (GRIDVARIABLES_ModeType = 1 \text{ \& \ CASISTART.scac = 1}) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section}
\text{And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 \text{ \& \ GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 \text{ \& \ GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0})}
\text{// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8}
\text{And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3}
```

---

**CdvIm. Learn: climbing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Climbs up playground climbing equipment and other high playground structures

Options
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CDVLM

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**

```
\text{foreach child a get 3, 5 or 8.}
```

**Universe**

```
\text{If (GRIDVARIABLES_ModeType = 1 \text{ \& \ CASISTART.scac = 1}) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section}
\text{And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 \text{ \& \ GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 \text{ \& \ GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0})}
\text{// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8}
\text{And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3}
```

---

**CdvIn. Learn: scissors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)
Cuts paper with scissors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CDVL

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
\( \text{foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.} \)

Universe
If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1)\) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp} > 0 \| \text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp} > 0 \| \text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp} > 0)\) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If \((\text{child In Loop Is Aged 3})\) // Child in loop is aged 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cdvlo. Learn: create shapes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
GSOEP

Text
(Please indicate whether \([\text{CHILD NAME}]\) can now do these things using the responses below.)
Paints/draws recognizable shapes on paper

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CDVLO

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
\( \text{foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.} \)

Universe
If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1)\) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp} > 0 \| \text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp} > 0 \| \text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp} > 0)\) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If \((\text{child In Loop Is Aged 3})\) // Child in loop is aged 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cdvlp. Learn: names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
GSOEP

Text
(Please indicate whether \([\text{CHILD NAME}]\) can now do these things using the responses below.)
Calls familiar people by name, for example, says "Mummy" and "Daddy" or uses the father's first name

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>Yes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>To some extent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use
Ask CDVLQ
Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4, Self-Completion Child Development Module
In Loops
\$loop foreach child a ge 3, 5 or 8.\$
Universes
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

**Cdvlq. Learn: participates in games**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
GSOEP
Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)
Participates in games with other children

Options
1. Yes
2. To some extent
3. No

Use
Ask CDVLQ
Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4, Self-Completion Child Development Module
In Loops
\$loop foreach child a ge 3, 5 or 8.\$

**Cdvlr. Learn: playing pretend**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
GSOEP
Text
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)
Gets involved in role-playing games ("playing pretend")

Options
1. Yes
2. To some extent
3. No
**Cdvl.** Learn: particular friends

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Shows a special liking for particular playmates or friends

**Options**
1. Yes
2. To some extent
3. No

**Use**
Ask CVL

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4, Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
1. loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3

---

**Cdvl.** Learn: knows feelings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
GSOEP

**Text**
(Please indicate whether [CHILD NAME] can now do these things using the responses below.)

Calls his/her own feelings by name, e.g. "sad", "happy", "scared"

**Options**
1. Yes
2. To some extent
3. No

**Use**
Ask CDVL

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4, Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
1. loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 3) // Child in loop is aged 3
**Chsdpf. behaviour: considerate**

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing:

-1  -2  -8  -9

Source:
SDQ

Text:
We next have some questions about what [CHILD NAME] is like. To what extent do you think the following set of statements are true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answers on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.

[CHILD NAME] is considerate of other people's feelings

Options:
1. Not true
2. Somewhat true
3. Certainly true
4. Can't say

**Chsdro. behaviour: restless**

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing:

-1  -2  -8  -9

Source:
SDQ

Text:
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]?) Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is restless, overactive, cannot stay still for long

Options:
1. Not true
2. Somewhat true
3. Certainly true
4. Can't say

**Chsdhs. behaviour: headaches**

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing:

-1  -2  -8  -9

Source:
SDQ

Text:

Options:
1. Not true
2. Somewhat true
3. Certainly true
4. Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDPF

Modules
Module Sccchilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
1. loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Use
Ask CHSDRO

Modules
Module Sccchilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
1. loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Use
Ask CHSDPF

Modules
Module Sccchilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
1. loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.Nch8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
SDQ
Text
(To what extent is this true about \[ CHILD NAME \]? Please give your answer on the basis of \[ CHILD NAME \]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

\[ CHILD NAME \] often complains of headaches, stomach-aches or sickness

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDHS

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
foreach child a get 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdsr. behaviour: shares readily

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
SDQ
Text
(To what extent is this true about \[ CHILD NAME \]? Please give your answer on the basis of \[ CHILD NAME \]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

\[ CHILD NAME \] shares readily with other children (treats, toys, pencils etc.)

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDS

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
foreach child a get 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdtt. behaviour: temper tantrums

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
**Source**
SDQ
**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often has temper tantrums or hot tempers

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not true</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CHSDT

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
foreach child a get 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

**Chbsdsp.**  
*behaviour:solitary*

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is rather solitary, tends to play alone

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not true</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CHSDSP

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**
foreach child a get 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

**Chsdor.**  
*behaviour:obedient*

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is generally obedient, usually does what adults request

Options

1  Not true
2  Somewhat true
3  Certainly true
4  Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDOR

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8 And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

 behaviour:many worries

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] has many worries, often seems worried

Options

1  Not true
2  Somewhat true
3  Certainly true
4  Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDM

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8 And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

 behaviour:helpful

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1  -2  -8  -9

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is helpful if someone is hurt, upset or feeling ill
To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]?

Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.

[CHILD NAME] is constantly fidgeting or squirming

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say
Use
Ask CHSDFB

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
I, oop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdffb. behaviour:fights

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1         -2         -8          -9

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often fights with other children or bullies them

Options

1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can’t say

Use
Ask CHSDFB

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
I, oop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Chsdud. behaviour:unhappy

Don’t Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1         -2         -8          -9

Source
SDQ

Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is often unhappy, down-hearted or tearful

Options

1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can’t say
Chsdlc. *behaviour: liked*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
SDQ

**Text**  
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is generally liked by other children

**Options**

1. Not true
2. Somewhat true
3. Certainly true
4. Can't say

Chsddc. *behaviour: distracted*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
SDQ

**Text**  
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is easily distracted, concentration wanders

**Options**

1. Not true
2. Somewhat true
3. Certainly true
4. Can't say
In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI
section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)
// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8.
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

**Chsdnc. behaviour:nervous**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
SDQ
Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is nervous or clingy in new situations, easily loses confidence

Options

1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDNC
Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

---

**Cdsdsky. behaviour:kind**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
SDQ
Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is kind to younger children

Options

1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

Use
Ask CDSDKY
Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

---

Main04. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 04
http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main04/main04...
And If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp} > 0 \mid \text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp} > 0 \mid \text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp} > 0)\) /* Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8 */
And If \((\text{child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8}) /* Child in loop is aged 5 or 8 */

### Chsdoa. **behaviour:often lies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
SDQ

**Text**

(To what extent is this true about \([\text{CHILD NAME}]\)? Please give your answer on the basis of \([\text{CHILD NAME}]\)'s behaviour over the last six months.)

\([\text{CHILD NAME}]\) often lies or cheats

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Not true</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask CHSDOA

**Modules**
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**

\(\text{foreach child a ge 3, 5 or 8.}\)

**Universe**

\(\text{If (GRIDVARIABLES.NodeType = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac = 1) /* Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI */}\)}

And If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp} > 0 \mid \text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp} > 0 \mid \text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp} > 0)\) /* Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8 */

And If \((\text{child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8}) /* Child in loop is aged 5 or 8 */

---

Main04. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 04

http://us.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main04/main04...
**Chsdpb.**  
*behaviour:bullied*

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**  
--- | --- | --- | ---  
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**  
SDQ

**Text**  
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] is picked on or bullied by other children

**Options**  

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask CHSDPB

**Modules**  
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**  
`foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**  
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And `If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And `If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

**Chsdvh.**  
*behaviour:volunteers*

**Don't Know** | **Refused** | **Inapplicable** | **Missing**  
--- | --- | --- | ---  
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**  
SDQ

**Text**  
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] often volunteers to help others (parents, teachers, other children)

**Options**  

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask CHSDVH

**Modules**  
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

**In Loops**  
`foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

**Universe**  
`If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And `If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And `If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

**Chstdst.**  
*behaviour:thinks*
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] thinks things out before acting

Options

1. Not true
2. Somewhat true
3. Certainly true
4. Can't say

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] steals from home, school or elsewhere

Options

1. Not true
2. Somewhat true
3. Certainly true
4. Can't say

(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] gets on better
Source
SDQ
Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] gets on better with adults than with other children

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CHSDGB

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops

```
foreach child a ge 3, 5 or 8.
```

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
```

---

**Chsdfse. behaviour:fears**

Source
SDQ
Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] has many fears, easily scared

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CHSDFE

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops

```
foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child in Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
```

---

**Chsdtl. behaviour:completes tasks**

Source
SDQ
Text
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

Options

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Not true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Somewhat true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Certainly true</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Can't say</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask CHSDTB

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops

```
foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.
```

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child in Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
```
(To what extent is this true about [CHILD NAME]? Please give your answer on the basis of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour over the last six months.)

[CHILD NAME] sees tasks through to the end, good attention span

Options
1 Not true
2 Somewhat true
3 Certainly true
4 Can't say

Use
Ask CHSDTE

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
1 Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Cdcread. Parent reads to child

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
MCS

Text
How often do you read to [CHILD NAME]?

Options
1 Ever day
2 Several times a week
3 Once or twice a week
4 Once or twice a month
5 Less often
6 Not at all

Use
Ask CDCREAD

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
1 Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

Cdoread. Others read to child

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
MCS

Text
Does anyone else at home ever read to [CHILD NAME]?
Use Ask CDOREAD Modules Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module In Loops \texttt{\texttt{foreach child a get 3, 5 or 8.}} Universe \texttt{If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) \  // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) \  // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8}

\section*{Cdwread. \textit{Who else reads to child}}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Don't Know & Refused & Inapplicable & Missing \\
\hline
-1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\textbf{Source} UKHLS \\
\textbf{Text} Who else at home reads to \texttt{[CHILD NAME]}? Please select all that apply. \\
\textbf{Options} \\
1 \texttt{[CHILD NAME]}'s mum or step-mum \\
2 \texttt{[CHILD NAME]}'s dad or step-dad \\
3 A brother or sister (or step-brother/step-sister) \\
4 Another relative living here \\
5 A non-relative living here

\textbf{Use} Ask CDWREAD \\
\textbf{Modules} Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module \\
\textbf{In Loops} \texttt{foreach child a get 3, 5 or 8.} \\
\textbf{Universe} \texttt{If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) \  // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) \  // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8 And If (CDOREAD = 1) \  // If someone else reads to child}

\section*{Cderead. \textit{Frequency: Others read to child}}

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Don't Know & Refused & Inapplicable & Missing \\
\hline
-1 & -2 & -8 & -9 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\textbf{Source} MCS \\
\textbf{Text} How often does anyone else at home read to \texttt{[CHILD NAME]}? \\
\textbf{Options} \\
1 Every day \\
2 Several times a week \\
3 Once or twice a week \\
4 Once or twice a month \\
5 Less often \\
6 Not at all

\textbf{Use} Ask CDEREAD \\
\textbf{Modules}
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
foreach child a ge 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (CDOREAD = 1) // If someone else reads to child

Mealsreg. Child has meals at regular times

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
MCS
Text
Does [CHILD NAME] have meals at regular times?

Options

1  No, never or almost never
2  Yes, sometimes
3  Yes, usually
4  Yes, always

Use
Ask MEALSREG

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
foreach child a ge 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
Bedreg.  Child goes to bed at regular time

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1     -2     -8      -9

Source
MCS

Text
Does [CHILD NAME] go to bed at a regular time? (if child is 3) / On weekdays during term-time, does [CHILD NAME] go to bed at a regular time? (if child is 5 or 8)

Options
1  No, never or almost never
2  Yes, sometimes
3  Yes, usually
4  Yes, always

Use
Ask BEDREG

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
1. loop foreach child a give 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

Cdtvvidhrs.  Hours spent watching tv: school day

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1     -2     -8      -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a normal school day?

Options
1  None
2  Less than an hour
3  1-3 hours
4  4-6 hours
5  7 or more hours

Use
Ask CDTVVIDHRS

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
1. loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

Cdtvvidhrw.  Hours spent watching tv: weekend day

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1     -2     -8      -9
How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend watching TV, including video and DVDs, on a weekend, that is on a Saturday or Sunday?

Options

1. None
2. Less than an hour
3. 1-3 hours
4. 4-6 hours
5. 7 or more hours

Use
Ask CDTVVIDHRW

Module
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

---

Does [CHILD NAME] use a computer at home? This includes computers for playing games but not games consoles.

Options

1. Yes
2. No
3. No computer in the home

Use
Ask CDCOMP

Module
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

---

How many hours does [CHILD NAME] spend [per day] using the computer at home for any reason? Please do not include any use of a games console.

Options

1. None
2. Less than an hour
3. 1-3 hours
4. 4-6 hours
5. 7 or more hours

Use
Ask CDPCHRS

Module
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
### Cdconsol. Household has games console

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Does **[CHILD NAME]** or anyone else in your house have a games console such as Playstation, Xbox, Wii or something like that?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

### Cdconstm. Total hours spent on games console

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
How many hours does **[CHILD NAME]** spend playing games on a games console on a normal school day?

**Options**

1. None
2. Less than an hour
3. 1-3 hours
4. 4-6 hours
5. 7 or more hours
Ask CDCONST

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module
In Loops
1. foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
And If (CDCONSOL = 1) // If has a games console in the house

## Cdphecs. Child happy in school

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
On a scale from 1 to 7 where 1 means "Completely Happy" and 7 means "Not at all happy", how happy is [CHILD NAME] in the school [he/she] goes to?

Options
1. Completely happy
2. .
3. .
4. .
5. .
6. .
7. Not at all happy
8. Does not attend a school

Use
Ask CDPHSC

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module
In Loops
1. foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8

## Cdphecsy. Problems at school

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from GSOEP

Scripting Notes
Code 7 is an exclusive code

Text
Does [CHILD NAME] have any of the following problems at school? Please select all that apply.

Options
1. Finds schoolwork difficult or challenging
2. Problems getting along with teacher(s)
3. Is bullied by other students
4. Bullies other students
5. Is just not interested in school
Use
Ask CDPHSC

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
1. foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)
// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8
And If (child In Loop Is Aged 5 Or 8) // Child in loop is aged 5 or 8
And If (CDPHSC = 5 | 6 | 7) // If child is unhappy in the school they attend

**Chrisk. Parental assessment of child risk aversion**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from GSOEP

**Text**
Using a scale from 1 to 7 where 1 means "Completely unwilling to take risks" and 7 means "Completely willing to take risks", how willing is [CHILD NAME] to take risks?

**Options**

| 1          | Completely unwilling to take risks |
| 2          |                                     |
| 3          |                                     |
| 4          |                                     |
| 5          |                                     |
| 6          |                                     |
| 7          | Completely willing to take risks    |

Use
Ask CHRISK

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
1. foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0)
// Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

**Chpat. Parental assessment of child patience**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
Adapted from GSOEP

**Text**
Is [CHILD NAME] generally an impatient child, or a child with a lot of patience?

**Options**

| 1          | Very impatient |
| 2          |                |
| 3          |                |
| 4          |                |
| 5          |                |
Use
Ask CHPAT

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

END LOOP

Chdelay. Parental assessment of delayed gratification

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
Adapted from GSOEP

Text
Is [CHILD NAME] generally a child who takes a long time to reflect on things and thinks before acting, in other words, not at all impulsive, or is [CHILD NAME] a child who acts without much reflection, in other words, is very impulsive?

Options
1 Not at all impulsive
2
3
4
5
6
7 Very impulsive

Use
Ask CHDELAY

Modules
Module Scachilddevelopment_w4. Self-Completion Child Development Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child age 3, 5 or 8.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh3Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh5Resp > 0 | GRIDVARIABLES.NCh8Resp > 0) // Responsible adult for one or more children aged 3, 5 or 8

END LOOP

Module Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

Use
Use Scaparentingstyles_w4

Ps1. Responsive to child's needs

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
Next, we are interested in knowing a little about any of your children aged 10. Here is a list of ways you could interact with your child. Please mark the answer that best indicates how often you usually do each.
I am responsive to [CHILD NAME]'s feelings and needs.

Options

1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Use
Ask PS1

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps2. Use physical punishment to discipline child

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I use physical punishment as a way of disciplining [CHILD NAME].

Options

1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Use
Ask PS2

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps3. Take child’s desires into account

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I take [CHILD NAME]'s desires into account before asking [him/her] to do something.

Options

1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
Ps4. Reasons for requests not given

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
When [CHILD NAME] asks why [he/she] has to do something, I say ‘because I say so’ or ‘I am your parent and I want you to’.

Options
- 1 Never
- 2 Once in a while
- 3 About half the time
- 4 Very often
- 5 Always

Ps5. Give feedback on child’s behaviour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I explain to [CHILD NAME] about how I feel about [his/her] good and bad behaviour.

Options
- 1 Never
- 2 Once in a while
- 3 About half the time
- 4 Very often
- 5 Always
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps6. Spank child when disobedient

Don’t Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I spank [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] is disobedient.

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Use
Ask PS6

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps7. Encourage child to talk about feelings

Don’t Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I encourage [CHILD NAME] to talk about [his/her] troubles and/or feelings.

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Use
Ask PS7

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
Ps8. **Find it difficult to discipline child**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
I find it difficult to discipline [CHILD NAME].

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Never</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
<td>Very often</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PS8

**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

**In Loops**
`foreach child a
ged 10 in the household.`

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps9. **Encourage child to express self**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
I encourage [CHILD NAME] to freely express [him/herself] even when disagreeing with parents.

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Never</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
<td>Very often</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PS9

**Modules**
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

**In Loops**
`foreach child a
ged 10 in the household.`

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps10. **Take privileges away without explanation**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
Take privileges away without explanation

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Never</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
<td>Very often</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I punish by taking privileges away from [CHILD NAME] without telling [him/her] why.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask PS10

Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops

\[\text{foreach child aged 10 in the household.}\]

Universe

If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1)\) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section

And If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10} > 0)\) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps11. Emphasise reasons for rules

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UC-Dublin

Text

I emphasise the reasons for rules to [CHILD NAME].

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use

Ask PS11

Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops

\[\text{foreach child aged 10 in the household.}\]

Universe

If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1)\) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section

And If \((\text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10} > 0)\) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps12. Comfort child when upset

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UC-Dublin

Text

I give comfort and understanding when [CHILD NAME] is upset.

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Use
Ask PS12

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NodeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps13. Yell when child misbehaves

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I yell or shout when [CHILD NAME] misbehaves.

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Use
Ask PS13

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.NodeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps14. Praise child when good

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I give praise when [CHILD NAME] is good.

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Use
Ask PS14
### Ps15. Give in when child makes a fuss

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
I give in to [CHILD NAME] when [he/she] causes a commotion or creates a fuss about something.

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask PS15

### Ps16. Explode in anger towards child

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UC-Dublin

**Text**
I explode in anger towards [CHILD NAME].

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Never</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Once in a while</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>About half the time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Very often</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Always</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ps17. Threaten punishment more than give

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I threaten [CHILD NAME] with punishment more often than actually giving it.

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Use
Ask PS17

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps18. Consider child's preferences when making plans

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I take into account [CHILD NAME]'s likes and dislikes when making plans for the family.

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Use
Ask PS18

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps19. Grab child when disobedient
Ps20. State punishment but don’t give

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I state punishments to [CHILD NAME] and do not actually do them.

Options
1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always

Use
Ask PS20

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps21. Respect child’s opinion

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I show respect for [CHILD NAME]’s opinions by encouraging [him/her] to express them.
Use Ask PS21

Modules Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops foreach child a aged 10 in the household.

Universe If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps22. Allow child input into rules

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source UC-Dublin

Text I allow [CHILD NAME] to give input into family rules.

Options

Never
Once in a while
About half the time
Very often
Always

Use Ask PS22

Modules Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops foreach child a aged 10 in the household.

Universe If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps23. Scold and criticise

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
I scold and criticise to make [CHILD NAME] improve.

**Options**

|   | 
|---|---|
| 1 | Never |
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**

Ask PS23

**Modules**

Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

**In Loops**

Loop  
foreach child aged 10 in the household.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

---

**Ps24. Spoil child**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I spoil [CHILD NAME].

**Options**

|   | 
|---|---|
| 1 | Never |
| 2 | Once in a while |
| 3 | About half the time |
| 4 | Very often |
| 5 | Always |

**Use**

Ask PS24

**Modules**

Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

**In Loops**

Loop  
foreach child aged 10 in the household.

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section  
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

---

**Ps25. Give reasons rules should be followed**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Source**

UC-Dublin

**Text**

I give [CHILD NAME] reasons why rules should be obeyed or followed.

**Options**

|   | 
|---|---|
| 1 | Never |
2. Use threats with no justification

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I use threats as punishment with little or no justification or explanation.

Options
1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always

Use
Ask PS26

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
Loop foreach child aged 10 in the household.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps27. Warm happy times with child

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I have warm, happy and comforting times together with [CHILD NAME].

Options
1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always

Use
Ask PS27
Ps28. Child left alone with no explanation

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I punish [CHILD NAME] by putting [him/her] somewhere alone with little or no explanation.

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Use
Ask PS28

Ps29. Help child understand consequences of their actions

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I help [CHILD NAME] to understand the effect of behaviour by encouraging [CHILD NAME] to talk about the consequences of [his/her] own actions.

Options
1 Never
2 Once in a while
3 About half the time
4 Very often
5 Always

Use
Ask PS29
Ps30. Scold when child's behaviour doesn't meet expectations

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I scold or criticise when [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour doesn't meet my expectations.

Options
1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always

Use
Ask PS30

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
\( \text{foreach child aged 10 in the household.} \)

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI
section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10

Ps31. Explain consequences of child's behaviour

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UC-Dublin

Text
I explain the consequences of [CHILD NAME]'s behaviour.

Options
1. Never
2. Once in a while
3. About half the time
4. Very often
5. Always

Use
Ask PS31

Modules
Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

In Loops
\( \text{foreach child aged 10 in the household.} \)

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & CASISTART.scac = 1) // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI
section
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10 > 0) // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10
Slap child when misbehaves

### Text
I slap \[\text{[CHILD NAME]}\] when \[\text{[he/she]}\] misbehaves.

### Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use

Ask PS32

### Modules

Module Scaparentingstyles_w4. Self-Completion Parenting Styles Module

### In Loops

\`\text{foreach child a} \text{aged 10 in the household.}\`

### Universe

\`\text{If } (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1 \& \text{CASISTART.scac} = 1) \text{ // Mode is face-to-face and respondent will complete CASI section}\`

\`\text{And If } (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.NCh10} > 0) \text{ // Parent (biological mother, biological father, adoptive mother, adoptive father, step-mother or step-father) of a child aged 10}\`

---

**Module CASI End module**

### Use

Use Casiend_w3

### Casiend. Self-completion ending

### Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use

Ask CASIEND

### Modules

\`\text{Module Casiend_w3. CASI End module}\`

### Universe

\`\text{If } (\text{GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType} = 1) \text{ // Mode is face-to-face}\`

---

**Casiintno. Self-completion interviewer number**
Module **Education Consents module**

**Schoolcntry. Location of school: country**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Notes**
Note code 5 is an exclusive code

**Text**
Did you attend school or college in the UK?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Options**
- 1 Yes - in England
- 2 Yes - in Scotland
- 3 Yes - in Wales
- 4 Yes - in Northern Ireland
- 5 No - not in the UK

**Use**
Ask SCHOOLCNTRY

**Module**
Module: Educationconsents_w4. Education Consents module

**Universe**
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((ff_consenteducad = 0|2|5|empty) & (HHGRID.birthy > 1983)) // Consent to link education data not given/missing or is a new entrant and born after 1983

**Edlink. Education consent intro - adult**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
Information about your education is held by The Department for Education (if SCHOOLCNTRY = 1) / the Education Analytical Services (if SCHOOLCNTRY = 2) / The Department for Education and Skills (if SCHOOLCNTRY = 3) / The Department of Education and the Education and Skills Authority (if SCHOOLCNTRY = 4). This information includes details such as the schools or colleges you’ve attended, the courses you’ve studied and the qualifications you’ve gained as well as other characteristics such as attendance, suspensions or exclusions, whether you have/had a special educational need, or have ever been eligible for free school meals.

We would like to add this information to your survey answers. This will create a more accurate picture of your life and experiences, and will be used for research and statistical purposes only. It will be kept confidential and names and addresses are never included in the results. No individual can be identified in reports. We would like to link in information about your education to your survey responses on a yearly basis.

To do this we need your permission to pass the minimum amount of your personal details (your full name, gender, date of birth and full
Further information about what will happen to your data can be found in this leaflet and can also be found on the Understanding Society website. You may withdraw your permission for The Department for Education, the Education Analytical Services, The Department for Education and Skills, The Department of Education and the Education and Skills Authority, or to disclose your information at any time. Details on how to do this can be found in the leaflet and on the website.

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE HAND LEAFLET INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS TO RESPONDENT.

Options

1. Respondent read leaflet and is happy to proceed with consent
2. NOT happy to give consent

Use

Ask Edlink

Modules

| Module | Educationconsents_w4. Education Consents module |

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((ff_consenteducad = 0|2|5|empty) & (HHGRID.birthday > 1983)) // Consent to link education data not given/missing or is a new entrant and born after 1983

---

**Eduscns. Transfer serial number**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

picture consent_adult_education_A.jpg

Interviewer Instruction

TRANSFER THE FOLLOWING SERIAL NUMBER AT 'A' ON RED CONSENT FORM 'ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE EDUCATION RECORDS - ADULTS' IN THE BOXES SHOWN BELOW.

[SERIAL] [HOUSEHOLD NUMBER] [PERSON NUMBER] [CHECK LETTER]

Options

1. Continue

Use

Ask EducSN

Modules

| Module | Educationconsents_w4. Education Consents module |

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((ff_consenteducad = 0|2|5|empty) & (HHGRID.birthday > 1983)) // Consent to link education data not given/missing or is a new entrant and born after 1983
And If (edlink = 1) // Respondent has read education consents leaflet and is happy to give consent

---

**Educlinkb. Signing consent form**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

picture consent_adult_education_BCD.jpg

Interviewer Instruction

HAS RESPONDENT GIVEN CONSENT TO LINK TO EDUCATION DATA IN THE PLACES ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW?
RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIATED AT 'B' AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'C'.
INTERVIEWER MUST HAVE WITNESSED CONSENT AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'D'.
IF INTERVIEW IN ENGLAND: HAND OVER THE PRIVACY NOTICE.
Options

1. Respondent initialled at B.
2. Respondent signed, dated and printed name at C.
3. Interviewer signed, dated and printed name at D.

Use

Ask Educlinkb

Modules

* Module Educationconsents_w4. Education Consents module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((ff_consenteducad = 0|2|5|empty) & (HHGRID.birthy > 1983)) // Consent to link education data not given/missing or is a new entrant and born after 1983
And If (edlink = 1) // Respondent has read education consents leaflet and is happy to give consent

Hard Check: If (All Three Options Are Not Selected At Educlinkb Return And Amend Edlink.)

Edlinkconf. Confirm education consent intro - adult

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 2 -8 -9

Source

UKHLS

Text

In the past, you provided permission for us to obtain your education information from The Department for Education {if SCHOOLCNTRY = 1} / the Education Analytical Services {if SCHOOLCNTRY = 2} / The Department for Education and Skills {if SCHOOLCNTRY = 3} / The Department of Education and the Education and Skills Authority {if SCHOOLCNTRY = 4}.

We would very much like to be able to continue with this data linkage on a yearly basis to create a more accurate picture of your life and experiences.

Further information about what will happen to your data can be found in this leaflet and can also be found on the Understanding Society website. You may withdraw your permission for The Department for Education {if SCHOOLCNTRY = 1} / the Education Analytical Services {if SCHOOLCNTRY = 2} / The Department for Education and Skills {if SCHOOLCNTRY = 3} / The Department of Education and the Education and Skills Authority {if SCHOOLCNTRY = 4} to disclose your education information at anytime. Details on how to do this can be found in the leaflet and on the website.

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE HAND LEAFLET INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS TO RESPONDENT.

Options

1. Continue

Use

Ask Edlinkconf

Modules

* Module Educationconsents_w4. Education Consents module

Universe

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((ff_consenteducad = 1|4) & (HHGRID.birthy > 1983)) // Consent to link education data given and born after 1983

Confirm education consent - adult

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

-1 2 -8 -9

Source

UKHLS

Text

On this basis, can we continue to obtain your education record from The Department for Education {if SCHOOLCNTRY = 1} / the Education Analytical Services {if SCHOOLCNTRY = 2} / The Department for Education and Skills {if SCHOOLCNTRY = 3} / The Department of Education and the Education and Skills Authority {if SCHOOLCNTRY = 4} for the purpose of adding the data to your survey responses?

Interviewer Instruction

IF INTERVIEW IN ENGLAND AND RESPONDENT CONFIRMS: HAND OVER THE PRIVACY NOTICE

Options

1. Yes - consent to link to education data confirmed
No - consent to link to education data revoked

Use
Ask Edlinkconfb

Modules
\Module Educationconsents_w4. Education Consents module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((ff_consenteducad = 1|4) & (HHGRID.birthy > 1983)) // Consent to link education data given and born after 1983

Consent to link child education data intro - E

Don't Know Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
The Department for Education holds information about your child's education. This information includes details on the schools or colleges attended, the courses studied and the qualifications gained as well as other characteristics such as attendance, suspensions or exclusions, whether they have/had a special educational need, or have ever been eligible for free school meals.

We would like to add this information to your survey answers (and those of your child (if child aged 10-15)). This will create a more accurate picture of your child's life and experiences, and will be used for research and statistical purposes only. It will be kept confidential and names and addresses are never included in the results. No individual can be identified in reports.

We would like to link in information about your child's education to your survey responses (and those of your child (if child aged 10-15)) on a yearly basis. To do this we need your permission to pass the minimum amount of your child's personal details (full name, gender, date of birth and full address) to The Department for Education so they can identify your child's individual education record. They will then create a link between this record and your survey responses (and those of your child (if child aged 10-15)), before making your child's records anonymous. The education record will be placed on a secure website so that researchers can use it for research and statistical purposes.

Further information about what will happen to your child's data can be found in this leaflet and can also be found on the Understanding Society website. You may withdraw your permission for The Department for Education to disclose your information at anytime. Details on how to do this can be found in the leaflet and on the website.

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE HAND LEAFLET INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS TO RESPONDENT.

INCLUDE CHILDREN WHO ARE HOME-SCHOoled.

Options
1 Respondent read leaflet and is happy to proceed with consent
2 NOT happy to give consent
3 SPONTANEOUS: Child not yet in education

Use
Ask EdlinkkidE

Modules
\Module Educationconsents_w4. Education Consents module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & Any(ff_consenteduckid = 0|2|5|empty)) // Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to any child's education records not given/missing
And If (HHGRID.region = 1) // Living in England

Consent to link child education data intro - S/W/NI

Don't Know Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
We would like to add some information from your child's/children's administrative education records to the answers you have given. This will create a more accurate picture of your child's life and experiences, and will be used for research and statistical purposes only.

We would keep confidential and names and addresses are never included in the results. No individual can be identified in reports. This leaflet gives you information about what we would like to do. Please read it, ask me any questions and sign the form if you are happy for us to do this.

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE HAND LEAFLET INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS TO RESPONDENT.
INCLUDE CHILDREN WHO ARE HOME-SCHOOLED.

Options

1  Respondent read leaflet and is happy to proceed with consent
2  NOT happy to give consent
3  SPONTANEOUS: Child not yet in education

Use
Ask EdlinkKidSN

Modules
Module EducationConsents_w4. Education Consents module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & Any(ff_consenteduckid = 0|2|5|empty) // Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to any child's education records not given/missing
And If (HHGRID.region = 2|3|4) // Living in Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland

---

Educkidsn. Consent to link child education data

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS
Scripting Notes
picture consent_child_education_A.jpg
Interviewer Instruction
TRANSFER THE FOLLOWING SERIAL NUMBER AT 'A' ON GREEN CONSENT FORM ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE EDUCATION RECORDS - CHILDREN (4-15 YRS) IN THE BOXES SHOWN BELOW:
[SERIAL] [HOUSEHOLD NUMBER] [PERSON NUMBER OF RESPONSIBLE ADULT] [CHECK LETTER]

Options
1  Continue

Use
Ask EduckidSN

Modules
Module EducationConsents_w4. Education Consents module

In Loops
foreach child a
ged 4 to 15 without previous education linkage consent that respondent is responsible adult for.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & Any(ff_consenteduckid = 0|2|5|empty) // Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to any child's education records not given/missing
And If (EdlinkKidE = 1 | EdlinkKidSN = 1) // Respondent has read child education consent leaflet and is happy to give consent

---

Educkidsn2. Child education form

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS
Scripting Notes
The number in brackets on the interviewer instruction and picture increments by 1 for each child in the loop.
Picture consent_child_education_BC ([ff]).jpg
Interviewer Instruction
TRANSFER THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION TO 'B' ON LINE ([ff]) OF GREEN CONSENT FORM ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE EDUCATION RECORDS - CHILDREN (4-15 YRS) IN THE BOXES BELOW:
[CHILD FORENAME] [CHILD SURNAME] [CHILD PERSON NUMBER] [CHILD DATE OF BIRTH]

Options
1  Continue

Use
Ask EduckidSN2

Module Educationconsents_w4. Education Consents module

In Loops
1. Loop foreach child aged 4 to 15 without previous education linkage consent that respondent is responsible adult for.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & Any(ff_consenteduckid = 0|2|5|empty)) // Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to any child's education records not given/missing
And If (edlinkkidE = 1 | EdlinkkidSWN = 1) // Respondent has read child education consent leaflet and is happy to give consent

Edlinkkidbe. Child education consent - E

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
The number in brackets on the interviewer instruction and picture increments by 1 for each child in the loop.

Picture consent_child_education_BC (1).jpg

Text
Can we have your permission for us to provide the Department for Education with [CHILD NAME]'s personal information (including their full name, gender, date of birth and full address) so that their education records can be linked to your survey answers and the responses that your child provides in his/her questionnaire {if child aged 10-15}?

Interviewer Instruction
RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALLED ON LINE (ff) AT 'C'

Options
1 Signed consent given
2 Consent not given

Use
Ask Edlinkkidbe

Module Educationconsents_w4. Education Consents module

In Loops
1. Loop foreach child aged 4 to 15 without previous education linkage consent that respondent is responsible adult for.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & Any(ff_consenteduckid = 0|2|5|empty)) // Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to any child's education records not given/missing
And If (edlinkkidE = 1 | EdlinkkidSWN = 1) // Respondent has read child education consent leaflet and is happy to give consent
And If (HHGRID.region = 1) // Living in England

Edlinkkidbswn. Child education consent - S/W/NI

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
The number in brackets on the interviewer instruction and picture increments by 1 for each child in the loop.

Picture consent_child_education_BC (1).jpg

Interviewer Instruction
RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALLED ON LINE (ff) AT 'C'

Options
1 Signed consent given
2 Consent not given

Use
Ask EdlinkkidbsWN
Modules
Module Educationconsents_w4. Education Consents module

In Loops
`1. foreach child aged 4 to 15 without previous education linkage consent that respondent is responsible adult for.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & Any(ff_consenteduckid = 0|2|5|empty)) // Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to any child's education records not given/missing
And If (edlinkkidE = 1 | EdlinkkidSWN = 1) // Respondent has read child education consent leaflet and is happy to give consent
And If (HHGRID.region = 2|3|4) // Living in Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland

END LOOP

Signeduckids. Signing kids education form

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Picture consent_child_education_DE.jpg

Interviewer Instruction
HAS RESPONDENT SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME TO GIVE THEIR CONSENT AT 'D' ON THE CONSENT FORM ShOWN BELOW AND INTERVIEWER WITNESSED CONSENT AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'E'? 

Options
1 Respondent signed, dated and printed name at D
2 Interviewer signed, dated and printed name at E

Use
Ask Signeduckids

Modules
Module Educationconsents_w4. Education Consents module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & Any(ff_consenteduckid = 0|2|5|empty)) // Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to any child's education records not given/missing
And If (edlinkkidE = 1 | EdlinkkidSWN = 1) // Respondent has read child education consent leaflet and is happy to give consent
And If (ANY(edlinkkidb = 1) | ANY(edlinkkidSWN = 1)) // Consent given for any child

Hard Check: If (Only One Of Signeduckids1 And Signeduckids2 Is Coded Then Amend EDLINKKIDB)

Edlinkkidconfe. Confirm ed consent intro - children - England

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
In the past, you provided permission for us to obtain your child's education information from the Department for Education. We would very much like to be able to continue with this data linkage on a yearly basis to create a more accurate picture of your child's life and experiences.

Further information about what will happen to your child's data can be found in this leaflet and can also be found on the Understanding Society website. You may withdraw your permission for the Department for Education to disclose your child's education information at anytime. Details on how to do this can be found in the leaflet and on the website.

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE HAND LEAFLET INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS TO RESPONDENT.

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask Edlinkkidconfe

Modules
Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
In the past, you provided permission for us to add some information from your child's/children's administrative education records to the answers you have given. We would very much like to be able to continue with this data linkage to create a more accurate picture of your child's life and experiences.

This will be used for research and statistical purposes only. It will be kept confidential and names and addresses are never included in the results. No individual can be identified in reports.

This leaflet gives you information about what we would like to do. Please read it and ask me any questions you may have.

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE HAND LEAFLET INFORMATION ON ADDING EDUCATION RECORDS TO RESPONDENT.

Options

1. Continue

Use
Ask EdlinkkidconfSWN

Module
\ Module Educationconsents_w4. Education Consents module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & Any(ff_consenteduckid = 1|4)) // Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to child's education records was given
And If (HHGRID.region = 1) // Living in England

Edlinkconfkidsbe. Confirm ed consent - children - S/W/NI

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
On this basis, can we continue to obtain [CHILD NAME]'s education record from the Department for Education for the purpose of adding the data to your survey and your child's survey [if child aged 10-15] responses?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE CHILDREN WHO ARE HOME-SCHOOLED.

Options

1. Yes - consent to link to education data confirmed
2. No - consent to link to education data revoked

Use
Ask Edlinkconfkidsbe

Module
\ Module Educationconsents_w4. Education Consents module

In Loops
1. Loop foreach child aged 4 to 15 with previous education linkage consent that respondent is responsible adult for.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & Any(ff_consenteduckid = 1|4)) // Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to child's education records was given
And If (HHGRID.region = 1) // Living in England

Edlinkconfkidsbe. Confirm ed consent - children - England

Don't Know/Refused/Inapplicable/Missing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>-2</th>
<th>-8</th>
<th>-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
On this basis, can we continue to obtain [CHILD NAME]'s education record from the Department for Education for the purpose of adding the data to your survey and your child's survey [if child aged 10-15] responses?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE CHILDREN WHO ARE HOME-SCHOOLED.

Options

1. Yes - consent to link to education data confirmed
2. No - consent to link to education data revoked

Use
Ask Edlinkconfkidsbe

Module
\ Module Educationconsents_w4. Education Consents module

In Loops
1. Loop foreach child aged 4 to 15 with previous education linkage consent that respondent is responsible adult for.
Edlinkconfkidbswn. **Confirm ed consent - children - S/W/NI**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

On this basis, can we continue to obtain [CHILD NAME]'s education records for the purpose of adding the data to your survey and your child's survey (if child aged 10-15) responses?

**Interviewer Instruction**

INCLUDE CHILDREN WHO ARE HOME-SCHOOLED.

**Options**

1. Yes - consent to link to education data confirmed
2. No - consent to link to education data revoked

**Use**

Ask Edlinkconfkidbswn

**Modules**

Module Educationconsents_w4, Education Consents module

**In Loops**

foreach child a
ged 4 to 15 with previous education link

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP415 > 0) & Any(ff_consenteduckid 1|4) // Responsible adult for a child aged 4 to 15 and consent to link to child's education records was given
And If (HHGRID.region 2|3|4) // Living in Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland

END LOOP

---

**Module Benefit Consents module**

**Use**

Use Benefitconsents_w4

---

**Benlink. ** **Consent to link to benefit data intro**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Thank you for taking part in this study. Your answers are of great value and interest to many academic and social policy researchers who will make good use of them.

We would like to add records held by the Department for Work and Pensions (if region = England/Scotland/Wales) / Social Security Agency (if region = Northern Ireland), containing information they hold on your benefit claims and time on employment programs, to the responses you have given to this study. Linking the information will help us to get a fuller picture about who claims benefits or seeks help from the DWP (if region = England/Scotland/Wales) / SSA (if region = Northern Ireland).

All information will be used for research purposes only. It will be used by academic or policy researchers under restricted access arrangements which make sure that the information is used responsibly and safely.

Please read this leaflet explaining how we would like to attach your DWP (if region = England/Scotland/Wales) / SSA (if region = Northern Ireland) records to the answers you have given in this study and let me know if you have any questions.

Do you give permission for us to pass your name, address, sex and date of birth to the DWP (if region = England/Scotland/Wales) / SSA (if region = Northern Ireland) for this purpose?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE HAND LEAFLET INFORMATION ON ADDING ECONOMIC RECORDS TO RESPONDENT AND ALLOW RESPONDENT TIME TO READ IT AND ASK QUESTIONS.

**Options**

1. Respondent has read leaflet and is happy to give consent
2. Respondent does not want to give consent

**Use**

Main04. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 04

http://usoc.essex.ac.uk/qsl/root/doc/specifications/main/main04/main04...
Module Health Consents module

Use
Use Healthconsents_w4

Healthlink. Health consent intro - adult

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Text
We would like to add some information from administrative health records to the answers you have given. This leaflet gives you information about what we would like to do. Please read it, ask me any questions and sign the form if you are happy for us to do this.

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE HAND LEAFLET INFORMATION ON ADDING ADMINISTRATIVE HEALTH RECORDS TO RESPONDENT.

Options
1 Respondent has read leaflet and is happy to give consent
2 Respondent does not want to give consent

Use
Ask HealthSN

HealthSN. Health consent admin - adult

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
TRANSFER THE FOLLOWING SERIAL NUMBER AT 'A' ON BLUE CONSENT FORM ADDING INFORMATION FROM ADMINISTRATIVE HEALTH RECORDS - ADULTS (16+) IN THE BOXES SHOWN BELOW.

[SERIAL][HOUSEHOLD NUMBER][PERSON NUMBER][CHECK LETTER]

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask HealthSN

Modules
Module Healthconsents_w4, Health Consents module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_consentben = 1|empty) // Eligible for benefit consent questions (including new entrants)

Health SN...
Health consent - adult

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 3 is exclusive

Interviewer Instruction
HAS RESPONDENT GIVEN CONSENT TO LINK TO HEALTH DATA IN THE PLACES ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW?
RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALLED AT 'B' AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'D'

Options
1. Respondent initialled at 'B'
2. Respondent signed, dated and printed name at 'D'
3. Consent not given

Use
Ask Hlthlinkb

Modules
\* Module Healthconsents_w4, Health Consents module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((ff_consenthlthad = 0|2|5|empty) | (Ff_consentnhscrad = 0|2|5|empty)) // Consent to link health data not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing
And If (hlthlink = 1) // Respondent has read health consents leaflet and is happy to give consent
And If (HealthSN = 1) // Serial number transferred onto consent form

Hard Check: If (Only One Of Hlthlinkb1 And Hlthlinkb2 Are Coded)

NHS CR consent - adult

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
---|---|---|---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 3 is exclusive

Interviewer Instruction
HAS RESPONDENT GIVEN CONSENT TO LINK TO NHS-CR DATA IN THE PLACES ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW?
RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALLED AT 'C' AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'D'.

Options
1. Respondent initialled at 'C'
2. Respondent signed, dated and printed name at 'D'
3. Consent not given

Use
Ask Flaglinkb

Modules
\* Module Healthconsents_w4, Health Consents module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If ((ff_consenthlthad = 0|2|5|empty) | (Ff_consentnhscrad = 0|2|5|empty)) // Consent to link health data not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing
And If (hlthlink = 1) // Respondent has read health consents leaflet and is happy to give consent
And If (HealthSN = 1) // Serial number transferred onto consent form

Hard Check: If (Only One Of Flaglinkb1 And Flaglinkb2 Are Coded)

Interviewer sign adult health consent
We would also like to add further information on your child's health and use of health services. Could you read through this form and sign it if you wish to give permission.

**Interviewer Instruction**

**If respondent has not already seen leaflet for their own health consent, please hand leaflet information on adding administrative health records to respondent.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Respondent has read leaflet and is happy to give consent to link children's data to health records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Respondent has not given consent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Hlthkidlink

**Modules**

*Module Healthconsents_w4. Health Consents module*

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP > 0 & Any ((Ff_consenthlthkid = 0|2|5|empty)|(ff_consentnhscrkid = 0|2|5|empty))) // Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16 and consent to link to child's health records not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing

**OPTIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Respondent has read leaflet and is happy to give consent to link children's data to health records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Respondent has not given consent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Don't Know -1 Refused -2 Inapplicable -8 Missing -9

**Option**

1 Yes
2 No
Use
Ask HealthKidSN

Modules
Module Healthconsents_w4. Health Consents module

In Loops
1. [loop] for each child aged under 16 in the household that does not have consent for health data or NHS-CR linkage.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP > 0 & Any ((Ff_consenthlthkid = 0|2|5|empty)|(ff_consentnhscrkid = 0|2|5|empty))) // Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16 and consent to link to child's health records not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing
And If (Hlthkidlink = 1) // Respondent has read child health consent leaflet and is happy to give consent

---

**Healthkidsn2. Transfer of child information to health form**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
The number in brackets on the interviewer instruction and picture increments by 1 for each child in the loop.

Interviewer Instruction
TRANSFER THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION TO 'B' ON LINE ([1]) OF YELLOW CONSENT FORM IN THE BOXES SHOWN BELOW.

[CHILD NAME] [CHILD PERSON NUMBER] [CHILD DATE OF BIRTH]

Options
1. Continue

Use
Ask HealthKidSN2

Modules
Module Healthconsents_w4. Health Consents module

In Loops
1. [loop] for each child aged under 16 in the household that does not have consent for health data or NHS-CR linkage.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP > 0 & Any ((Ff_consenthlthkid = 0|2|5|empty)|(ff_consentnhscrkid = 0|2|5|empty))) // Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16 and consent to link to child's health records not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing
And If (Hlthkidlink = 1) // Respondent has read child health consent leaflet and is happy to give consent

---

**Hlthkidlinkb. Health consents - children**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
The number in brackets on the interviewer instruction and picture increments by 1 for each child in the loop.

Interviewer Instruction
HAS RESPONDENT GIVEN CONSENT TO LINK TO HEALTH DATA FOR [CHILD NAME] IN THE PLACES ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW? RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALLED ON LINE ([1]) AT 'C'

Options
1. Signed consent given
2. Consent not given

Use
Ask Hlthkidlinkb

Modules
Module Healthconsents_w4. Health Consents module
In Loops
Loop for each child aged under 16 in the household that does not have consent for health data or NHS-CR linkage.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP > 0 & Any ((Ff_consenthlthkid = 0|2|5|empty)|(ff_consentnhscrkid = 0|2|5|empty))) // Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16 and consent to link to child's health records not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing
And If (Hlthkidlink = 1) // Respondent has read child health consent leaflet and is happy to give consent
And If (HealthKidSN2 = 1) // Serial number(s) transferred onto consent form

END LOOP

Flagkidlinkb. NHS-CR consent - children

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UK HLS
Scripting Notes
The number in brackets on the interviewer instruction and picture increments by 1 for each child in the loop.

Interviewer Instruction
HAS RESPONDENT GIVEN CONSENT TO LINK TO NHS-CR DATA FOR [CHILD NAME] IN THE PLACES ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW? RESPONDENT MUST HAVE INITIALLED ON LINE (1) AT ‘D’

Options
1 Signed consent given
2 Consent not given

Use
Ask Flagkidlinkb

Modules
Module Healthconsents_w4. Health Consents module

In Loops
Loop for each child aged under 16 in the household that does not have consent for health data or NHS-CR linkage.

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP > 0 & Any ((Ff_consenthlthkid = 0|2|5|empty)|(ff_consentnhscrkid = 0|2|5|empty))) // Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16 and consent to link to child's health records not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing
And If (Hlthkidlink = 1) // Respondent has read child health consent leaflet and is happy to give consent
And If (HealthKidSN2 = 1) // Serial number(s) transferred onto consent form

END LOOP

Signhealthki. Child health form signed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UK HLS
Interviewer Instruction
HAS RESPONDENT SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME TO GIVE THEIR CONSENT AT 'E' ON THE CONSENT FORM SHOWN BELOW? INTERVIEWER MUST ALSO HAVE WITNESSED CONSENT AND SIGNED, DATED AND PRINTED NAME AT 'F'.

Options
1 Respondent signed, dated and printed name at ‘E’
2 Interviewer signed, dated and printed name at ‘F’

Use
Ask SignHealthki

Modules
Module Healthconsents_w4. Health Consents module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.modetype = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.NCHRESP > 0 & Any ((Ff_consenthlthkid = 0|2|5|empty)|(ff_consentnhscrkid = 0|2|5|empty))) // Responsible adult for a child under the age of 16 and consent to link to child's health records not given/missing or consent to link to NHS-CR not given/missing
And If (Hlthkidlink = 1) // Respondent has read child health consent leaflet and is happy to give consent
And If (ANY (Hlthkidlinkb = 1 | Flagkidlinkb = 1)) // Consent given for any child

Hard Check: If (Only One Of SignHealthki1 And Signhealthki2 Are Coded)

Module Contact details module

Use 'Use Contactdetails_w4

Intcontact. Contact details intro

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Text
Thank you very much for your time and patience. You have been a great help. One of the things we are most interested in is how things might change. We would like to contact you again in about a year’s time and we may also contact you to make sure you were satisfied with the way the interview was conducted. [IF CAPI].

Options
1 Continue

Use
Ask IntContact

Modules
Module Contactdetails_w4. Contact details module

Detinc. Detail incorrect

Don’t Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 5 is exclusive

Text
Earlier you said that you expect to move in the coming year. To help us keep in contact [IF DEMOGRAPHICS.XPMOVE = 1] I would just like to confirm the following details we have on record for you. We have...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT.
CODE ANY THAT ARE INCORRECT.
IF DETAILS ARE INCORRECT, QUESTIONS OBTAINING CORRECT DETAILS FOLLOW.
CODE ALL THAT ARE WRONG.

Options
1 [A home landline [ff_rhland]] [IF ff_rhland <> MIS]
2 [Personal mobile [ff_rphmob]] [IF ff_rphmob <> MIS]
3 [A work phone number [ff_rphwrk]] [IF ff_rphwrk <> MIS]
4 [An e-mail address [ff_remail]] [IF ff_remail <> MIS]
5 All correct
6 (SPONTANEOUS) Respondent adamantly refuses further contact

Use
Ask DetInc

Modules
Module Contactdetails_w4. Contact details module

Universe
IF (ff_rhland <> MIS | FF_rphmob <> MIS | FF_rphwrk <> MIS | FF_remail <> MIS) // has provided at wave t-1 a home landline number or a mobile phone number or a work phone number or an e-mail address
Rhland. **Home landline phone number**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Could I please have your home landline number?

**Interviewer Instruction**
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'. ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A LANDLINE NUMBER

**Use**
Ask RHLand

**Modules**
*module Contactdetails_w4. Contact details module

**Universe**
If ((ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_rhland = MIS & Ff_rhland <> REF) | DetInc = 1) // new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward landline phone number or fed-forward landline number is incorrect

**Soft Check:** If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Rphmob. **Mobile phone number**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
And can I please have your personal mobile phone number?

**Interviewer Instruction**
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.

**Use**
Ask RPHMOB

**Modules**
*module Contactdetails_w4. Contact details module

**Universe**
If (DEMOGRAPHICS.MOBUSE = 1 & ((Ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff-everint <> 1) | (Ff_rhland = MIS & Ff_rhland <> REF) | DetInc = 2)) // has a personal mobile phone and respondent is new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward mobile phone number or fed-forward mobile number is incorrect

**Soft Check:** If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

Rphwrk. **Work phone number**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Can I have a work phone number?

**Interviewer Instruction**
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.
ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A WORK NUMBER

**Use**
Ask RPHWRK

**Modules**
*module Contactdetails_w4. Contact details module

**Universe**
If ((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) & ((Ff_iviolw <> 1 &
**Hasemail.** Has e-mail

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
In the future it may be possible to complete your Understanding Society interview on-line. To do this, we would need your email address so that we can send you a unique link to the survey. We would also like to use your email address to contact you if we have lost touch with you. What is your email address?

**Options**
1 Record e-mail address
2 Respondent has no e-mail address

**Use**
Ask HasEmail

**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w4. Contact details module

**Universe**
If ((ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff-everint <> 1) | (Ff_remail = MIS)) // new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward e-mail address is missing

---

**Remail.** E-mail address

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS

**Use**
Ask REMAIL

**Modules**
Module Contactdetails_w4. Contact details module

**Universe**
If (HasEmail = 1 | DetInc = 4) // Has an e-mail address or fed-forward e-mail address is wrong

---

**Soccont.** Consent to contact via social media

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
UKHLS

**Text**
May we send you a message through any social networking web site such as Facebook or LinkedIn if we are unable to reach you through mail, telephone or regular e-mail?

**Options**
1 Yes
2 No
3 I don't have any social networking accounts

Use
Ask SOCCONT

Modules
Module Contactdetails_w4. Contact details module

Universe
If (Month = 13 Thru 24) // Sample month is January 2013 to December 2013

---

### Othcont. Other contact details provided

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you have any other contact details you can give me?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask OthCont

Modules
Module Contactdetails_w4. Contact details module

Universe
If ((ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // new entrant never interviewed

---

### Rcotherd. Other contact details

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
What are the details for this other type of contact?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask RCOtherD

Modules
Module Contactdetails_w4. Contact details module

Universe
If ((ff_iviolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // new entrant never interviewed
And If (OthCont = 1) // Has other contact details to give

---

### Module Stable contact details module

Use
Use Stablecontact_w4

---

### Ctcons. Is there a stable contact

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sometimes people move homes and forget to let us know. It's really helpful to have the contact details of someone such as a relative or friend who would be able to let us know how to contact you. So it would be great if you could give us the details of someone who could simply put us back in touch with you.

**Interviewer Instruction**

**USE IF NECESSARY TO REASSURE RESPONDENT:**

**THESE DETAILS ARE FOR THE SURVEY TEAM ONLY. THEY DO NOT GET PASSED TO ANYONE ELSE AND WILL BE STORED SECURELY.**

**THE ONLY QUESTION WE WILL ASK THE PERSON YOU NOMINATE IS HOW TO CONTACT YOU SO THAT YOU CAN CONTINUE TO BE PART OF OUR SURVEY.**

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Continue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask CTCONS

**Modules**

*module Stablecontact_w4. Stable contact details module*

**Universe**

If (ff_ctname = MIS|DK|REF) // fed-forward stable contact name is missing, don't know or refused

---

**Ctconsconf. Confirm stable contact details**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

**Source**

UKHLS

**Scripting Notes**

Code 8 is exclusive. Code 94 is exclusive.

**Text**

Last year, you told us that [ff_ctname], who is your [ff_ctrel], would know where to find you if you had moved. Are the following details correct?

**Interviewer Instruction**

READ OUT.

**CODE EACH THAT NEEDS CHANGING OR CORRECTING.**

**IF RESPONDENT SPECIFIES A DIFFERENT CONTACT PERSON THEN INDICATE A CHANGE IN CONTACT'S NAME.**

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Relation [ff_ctrel]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Name [ff_ctname]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Address [ff_ctadd1] [ff_ctadd2] [ff_ctadd3] [ff_cttown] [ff_cctnty]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Postcode [ff_ctpcode]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Telephone [ff_cttel1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Alternative telephone [ff_cttel2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Email [ff_ctemail]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>No changes or corrections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>SPONTANEOUS: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask CTCONSConf

**Modules**

*module Stablecontact_w4. Stable contact details module*

**Universe**

If (ff_ctname <> MIS|DK|REF) // fed-forward stable contact name is not missing, don't know or refused

---

**Ctname. Stable contact name**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |
What is your contact's name and title?

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER CONTACT TITLE AND NAME

**Use**
Ask CTNAME

**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w4. Stable contact details module

**Universe**
If ((CTCONS < 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact name has changed

---

**Stable contact address line 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER ADDRESS LINE 1 (NUMBER AND STREET)

**Use**
Ask CTADD1

**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w4. Stable contact details module

**Universe**
If ((CTCONS < 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

---

**Stable contact address line 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER ADDRESS LINE 2 (ADDITIONAL NUMBER AND STREET IF ANY)

**Use**
Ask CTADD2

**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w4. Stable contact details module

**Universe**
If ((CTCONS < 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

---

**Stable contact town**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER TOWN

**Use**
Ask CTTOWN
**Modules**

*Module* Stablecontact_w4. Stable contact details module

**Universe**

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

---

**Ctcnty. Stable contact county**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER COUNTY

**Use**
Ask CTCNTY

---

**Ctpcode. Stable contact post code**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER POST CODE

**Use**
Ask CTPCODE

---

**Soft Check:** If (Postcode Format) // check postcode is in a valid format

---

**Cttel1. Stable contact telephone 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don’t Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER. IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

**Use**
Ask CTTEL1

---

**Modules**

*Module* Stablecontact_w4. Stable contact details module

**Universe**

If (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctpcode = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact postcode has changed or postcode was not provided at wave t-1
stable contact has changed or contact telephone number has changed or telephone number was not provided at wave t-1

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

**Cttel2. Stable contact telephone 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER ALTERNATIVE TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR THE CONTACT. IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

**Use**
Ask CTTEL2

**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w4. Stable contact details module

**Universe**
If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 2|6) | (Ff_cttel2 = MIS\|DK\|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact telephone number has changed or telephone number was not provided at wave t-1

Soft Check: If (Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format

**Ctemail. Stable contact e-mail**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**
ENTER CONTACT EMAIL. IF NO EMAIL ENTER CTRL K

**Use**
Ask CTEMAIL

**Modules**
Module Stablecontact_w4. Stable contact details module

**Universe**
If ((CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If (CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 2|7) | (Ff_ctemail = MIS\|DK\|REF)) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or email has changed or email was not provided at wave t-1

Soft Check: If (E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format

**Ctre1. Stable contact relation to R**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

**Text**
What is that person's relationship to you?

**Options**
1. Mother / Father
2. Son / Daughter
3. Brother / Sister
4. Aunt / Uncle
5. Grandparent
Main04. Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 04

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Other Relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Friend / Work Colleague</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Someone else</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Use CTREL

**Modules**

\$Module Stablecontact\_w4. Stable contact details module

**Universe**

\$F \{ (CTCONS <> 95 | 94) & CTCONSConf <> 94) \} // Stable contact details not refused at check question

And \$F \{ ((CTNAME <> MIS|DK|REF) & (CTTEL1 <> MIS|DK|REF OR CTTEL2 <> MIS|DK|REF)) | CTCONSConf = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | (CTConsConf=RESPONSE AND (Ff\_CtRel=EMPTY OR Ff\_CtRel=DK)) \} // stable contact name not don't know/refused and stable contact telephone number not don't know/refused or stable contact relationship has changed or stable contact name has changed or fed-forward relationship details missing

---

**Module Interviewer Observations module**

**Use**

Use Interviewerobs\_w3

---

**Finobsq. Interviewer Obs Intro**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Interviewer Instruction**

THE NEXT QUESTIONS ARE FOR YOU TO MAKE YOUR OBSERVATIONS ABOUT THE INTERVIEW, SO MAKE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT CANNOT SEE YOUR SCREEN

**Options**

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask FinObsQ

**Modules**

\$Module Interviewerobs\_w3. Interviewer Observations module

**Universe**

\$F \{ (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) \} // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

---

**Ivcoop. Respondent cooperation**

**Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

IN GENERAL, THE RESPONDENT'S COOPERATION DURING THE INTERVIEW WAS...

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Very good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Poor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Very poor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask IvCoop

**Modules**

\$Module Interviewerobs\_w3. Interviewer Observations module

**Universe**

\$F \{ (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) \} // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

---
## Susp. Respondent suspicion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

HILDA

**Interviewer Instruction**

WAS THE RESPONDENT SUSPICIOUS ABOUT THE STUDY AFTER THE INTERVIEW WAS COMPLETED?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask Susp

**Modules**

Interviewerobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

## Undqus. Respondent's understanding

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

HILDA

**Interviewer Instruction**

IN GENERAL, HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE THE RESPONDENT'S UNDERSTANDING OF THE QUESTIONS?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask UndQus

**Modules**

Interviewerobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

**Universe**

If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

## Ivprsnt. Anyone present during interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

WERE ANY OTHER PEOPLE PRESENT DURING THE INTERVIEW?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask IvPrsnt
### Ivinfnc. Others influenced the interview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Source
BHPS

#### Interviewer Instruction
**DID ANY OF THESE PEOPLE SEEM TO INFLUENCE ANY OF THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE RESPONDENT?**

#### Options
- 1: A great deal
- 2: A fair amount
- 3: A little
- 4: Not at all

#### Use
Ask Ivinfnc

### Ivaffct. How interview was affected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Source
BHPS

#### Interviewer Instruction
**IN WHAT WAY WAS RESPONDENT INFLUENCED?**

#### Options
- 11: Other answered directly for respondent (butted in, prompted respondent)
- 12: Other changed/altered respondent's answers
- 13: Other augmented/added to respondent's answer
- 14: Other disapproved of answers/stopped respondent answering
- 15: Respondent sought help from/conferred with other(s)
- 17: Other negative effect, influence, disturbance
- 21: Other confirmed respondent's answers
- 22: Other helped in translation, reading showcards, other survey tasks
- 23: Other helped recall of dates, amounts etc but did not answer directly for respondent
- 27: Other positive effect, influence, disturbance
- 30: Children/family/other being disruptive
- 97: Any other effect

#### Use
Ask IvAffct
Entire interview conducted in English

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED ENTIRELY IN ENGLISH?

Options

1 Yes
2 No

Use
Ask IVLITrans

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English

Language other than English for interview

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
APART FROM ENGLISH, IN WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE WAS THE INTERVIEW CONDUCTED?

Options

0 English
1 Arabic
2 Bengali
3 Cantonese
4 Gujarati
5 Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6 Punjabi: Urdu
7 Somali
8 Urdu
9 Welsh
97 Other language

Use
If (IVLITrans = 1) Compute IVLITrans = 0;
Else: Ask ;

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English

Other language also used for interview

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WHICH OTHER LANGUAGE?

Use
Ask IVLIOth

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English
And If (IVLITrans = 97) // If Other language used

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WHO ASKED THE TRANSLATED QUESTIONS?

Options
1 TNS-BMRB Accredited Bilingual Interviewer
2 Agency Translator
3 Someone else

Use
Ask IVLWHO

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 1) // Interview conducted in English
And If (IVLIEng = 2 & IVLITrans<>0) // Not all of the interview conducted in English

Amount of interview conducted in translation

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
HOW MUCH OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE WAS CONDUCTED IN [LITrans]/[IVLITrans]?

Options
1 Entire questionnaire was in [LITrans]/[IVLITrans]
2 The majority of the questionnaire was in [LITrans]/[IVLITrans]
3 Around half the questionnaire was in [LITrans]/[IVLITrans]
4 The minority of the questionnaire was in [LITrans]/[IVLITrans]

Use
Ask IVLIVAL

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone
And If (INDINTRO.LIEng = 2 | IVLIEng = 2) // Interview not conducted in English or entire interview not conducted in English

End of Interviewer Obs module

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Interviewer Instruction
END OF INTERVIEWER OBSERVATION MODULE

Options
1  Continue

Use
Ask FinObs

Modules
*Module InterviewerObs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

Indendtime. Time at end of individual interview

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Use
Compute IndEndTime = take From System Clock;

Modules
*Module InterviewerObs_w3. Interviewer Observations module

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 | 2) // Mode is face-to-face or telephone

Module Proxy Questionnaire

Use
Use Proxy_w4

Doneproxy. Proxy interview done previously for this respondent

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 1 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
UKHLS

Notes
1 = yes, 2 = no.

Use
If (ff_everint = 1) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_1 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_2 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_3 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_4 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_5 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_6 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_7 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_8 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_9 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_10 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_11 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_12 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_13 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_14 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_15 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_16 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_17 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_18 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_19 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else If (ff_ivlolw_20 = 2) Compute Doneproxy = 1;
Else compute Doneproxy = 2;
### Iproxy. Able to do a proxy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**

ARE YOU ABLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT [NAME]? NOW?

IF YOU DON'T YET KNOW IF IT WILL BE POSSIBLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT [NAME] THEN USE CTRL + ENTER TO RETURN TO PARALLEL BLOCK MENU

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Do proxy interview for [NAME] now</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No interview and no proxy interview - unproductive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask IProxy

**Modules**

*Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire

### Pstime. Computed Proxy Interview start time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute PSTime = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

*Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

### Pstrtdat. Computed Proxy Interview start date

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Compute PStrtDat = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

*Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

### Pintro. Proxy intro

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**

I would first like to confirm some details about [NAME] already given in the opening part of the interview.
Options

1 Continue

Use
Ask PIntro

Modules
Module Proxy_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Prsex. Proxy sex

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ASK IF NECESSARY
PROXY RESPONDENT'S SEX

Options

1 Male
2 Female

Use
Ask PrSex

Modules
Module Proxy_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Hard Check: If (PrSex <> HHGRID.Sex) // Respondent's sex doesn't match what is recorded in the HHGrid

Prel. Rel between proxy and proxy informant

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What is your relationship to [NAME]? 

Options

1 Husband/Wife
2 Partner/Cohabitee
3 Civil Partner
4 Natural son/daughter
5 Adopted son/daughter
6 Foster child
7 Stepson/stepdaughter
8 Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9 Natural parent
10 Adoptive parent
11 Foster parent
12 Step-parent
13 Parent-in-law
14 Natural brother/sister
15 Half-brother/sister
16 Step-brother/sister
17 Adopted brother/sister
18 Foster brother/sister
## Preason. Reason for proxy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source
BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction
ASK IF NECESSARY
WHAT IS THE REASON [NAME] IS BEING PROXIED?

### Options
1. In institution (e.g. hospital, Old People's Home)
2. Studying away from home
3. On holiday
4. Away on business or work
5. Temporarily away from home for other reasons
6. Unable to contact
7. Permanently too unwell or disabled
8. Temporarily unwell
9. Old age
10. Deafness or speech problems
11. Language problems
12. Individual refused but allows proxy
97. Any other reason

## Pripn. PNO of proxy informant

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>Don't Know</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
<td>Refused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>Missing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source
BHPS

### Interviewer Instruction
CODE FROM HHGRID PNO OF PROXY INFORMANT. CODE '0' IF NOT IN HOUSEHOLD

### Options
<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Non-household member</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use Ask PRIPN**

**Modules**

Module Proxy_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

*If (IPproxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

---

**Mvever. Has lived at address whole life**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

Has [NAME] personally lived at this address her/his whole life?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use Ask MvEver**

**Modules**

Module Proxy_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

*If (IPproxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

*And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview*

---

**Mvmnth. Month of move**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

UKHLS

**Text**

When did [NAME] personally move to this address?

**Interviewer Instruction**

PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

**Options**

1. January
2. February
3. March
Use
Ask MvMnth

Modules
Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

---

## Mvyr. Year of move

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

Use
Ask MvYr

Modules
Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (MvEver = 2) // Not lived at this address her/his whole life

---

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

## Ukborn. Born in UK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
UKHLS

Text
Was [NAME] born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes, England</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes, Scotland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Yes, Wales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Yes, Northern Ireland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Not born in the UK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask UKBorn

Modules
Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
**Country of birth**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
In which country was [NAME] born?

Options

- 5 Republic of Ireland
- 6 France
- 7 Germany
- 8 Italy
- 9 Spain
- 10 Poland
- 11 Cyprus
- 12 Turkey
- 13 Australia
- 14 New Zealand
- 15 Canada
- 16 U.S.A
- 17 China/Hong Kong
- 18 India
- 19 Pakistan
- 20 Bangladesh
- 21 Sri Lanka
- 22 Kenya
- 23 Ghana
- 24 Nigeria
- 25 Uganda
- 26 South Africa
- 27 Jamaica
- 97 Other country

Use
Ask PLBORNC

Modules
Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK

---

**Other country of birth**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

Use
Ask PLBOTH

Modules
Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK
And If (PLBORNC = 97) // 'Other' country of birth
Yr2uk4. Year came to Britain

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
In what year did [NAME] first come to this country to live, even if she/he has spent time abroad since?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask YR2UK4

Modules
Module Proxy_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (UKBorn = 5) // Not born in the UK

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Jbstat. Current economic activity

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Text
Please look at this card and tell me what best describes [NAME]'s current employment situation?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FULLY
CODE ONE ONLY
IF RESPONDENT SAYS MORE THAN ONE APPLIES ASK THEM TO CHOOSE WHICH BEST APPLIES

Showcard
TBC

Options
1 Self employed
2 In paid employment (full or part-time)
3 Unemployed
4 Retired
5 On maternity leave
6 Looking after family or home
7 Full-time student
8 Long-term sick or disabled
9 On a government training scheme
10 Unpaid worker in family business
97 Doing something else

Use
Ask JBSTAT

Modules
Module Proxy_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

Lprnt. Natural parent of children

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Does [NAME] have, or has [NAME] ever [had/fathered] any biological children?

**Interviewer Instruction**

BIological children only: include stillbirths exclude adopted, fostered or step children

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask LPRN

**Modules**

*Module Proxy_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

No. of children natural parent to

**Decimals**

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Width**

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Don't Know**

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Refused**

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Inapplicable**

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Missing**

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Can I just check, how many biological children has [NAME] [had/fathered] in all?

**Interviewer Instruction**

Include stillbirths write in number

**Use**

Ask LPRN

**Modules**

*Module Proxy_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/fathered any children

---

Month first child born

**Don't Know**

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Refused**

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Inapplicable**

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Missing**

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

**Interviewer Instruction**

Enter month

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ch1by. Year first child born

Decimals Width Don't Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 4 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask CH1BY

Modules
Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (LPRNT = 1) // Ever had/ fathered any children

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

School. Never went/still at school

Don't Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
How old was [NAME] when he/she left school?

Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Write in age
2 Never went to school
3 Still at school

Use
Ask SCHOOL

Modules
Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

Scend. School leaving age

Decimals Width Don't Know/Refused Inapplicable Missing
0 2 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT SCHOOL

Use
Ask SCEND

Modules
*Module Proxy_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

---

**Fenow.** Still in Further Education

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
And how old was [NAME] when he/she left college or university, or when he/she finished or stopped his/her course?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Write in age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Never went to college or university</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Still at college or university</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask FENOW

Modules
*Module Proxy_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school

---

**Feend.** Further Education leaving age

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY

Use
Ask FEEND

Modules
*Module Proxy_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (SCHOOL = 1) // Has left school
And If (FENOW = 1) // Has left college/university

---

**Qfhigh.** Highest qualification

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9
Please look at this card and tell me whether [NAME] has any of these educational or school qualifications. Just tell me the first one that [NAME] has.

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

1. University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2. First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3. Diploma in higher education
4. Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5. Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6. A Level
7. Welsh Baccalaureate
8. International Baccalaureate
9. AS Level
10. Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11. Certificate of sixth year studies
12. GCSE/O Level
13. CSE
14. Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15. Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96. None of the above

**Use**
Ask QFHIGH

**Modules**
*Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

---

**Qualoc. UK or non-UK qualification**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, did [NAME] gain this qualification in the UK?

**Options**

1. Yes
2. No

**Use**
Ask QUALOC

**Modules**
*Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview
And If (QFHIGH = 2|3|4|5|8|15) // Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification

---

**Qfvoc. Vocational qualifications**

Don't Know | Refused | Inapplicable | Missing
--- | --- | --- | ---
-1 | -2 | -8 | -9
And which of the following vocational or other qualifications does [NAME] have, if any?

**Interviewer Instruction**
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

**Showcard**
TBC

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Youth training certificate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Key Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Basic skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Entry level qualifications (Wales)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>City and Guilds Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>GNVQ/GSVQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>HNC/HND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>ONC/OND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Other vocational, technical or professional qualification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>None of the above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask QFVOC

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If ((ff_everint <> 1) & (Doneproxy = 2)) // Never a full adult interview and never a proxy interview

---

**Sf1. General health**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

|   |   |   | -9 |

**Source**
SF12

**Text**
In general, would you say [NAME]'s health is...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Excellent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Very good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Good</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>or Poor?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**
Ask SF1

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
Long-standing illness or disability

**Text**

Does [NAME] have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months.

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cares for handicapped/other in household

**Text**

Is there anyone living with [NAME] who is sick, disabled or elderly whom [NAME] looks after or gives special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>No</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Who does [NAME] look after?

**Interviewer Instruction**

ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Did paid work last week

Options

1. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1       -2        -8         -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Did [NAME] do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1. Yes
2. No

No work last week but has paid job

Options

1. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16. [hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Don't Know  Refused  Inapplicable  Missing
-1       -2        -8         -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Even though [NAME] wasn't working did she/he have a job that she/he was away from last week?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1. Yes
**Reason off work last week**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What was the main reason [NAME] was away from work last week?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1 Maternity/Paternity leave
2 Other leave/holiday
3 Sick/injured
4 Attending training course
5 Laid off/on short time
6 On strike
7 Other personal/family reasons
97 Other reasons

**Looked for work in last 4 weeks**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Has [NAME] looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1 Yes
2 No
And If (JBRAS = 2) // Did not do any paid work last week
And If (JBOFF = 2) // Does not have a job

**Jbterm1.** Current job: permanent or temporary

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Leaving aside [NAME]'s own personal intentions and circumstances, is [NAME]'s job...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
F9 FOR HELP

**Options**
1 A permanent job
2 Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

**Use**
Ask JBTERM1

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBRAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

**Jbterm2.** Type of non-permanent job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
In what way is the job not permanent, is it...

**Interviewer Instruction**
READ OUT
CODE ONE ONLY

**Options**
1 Seasonal work
2 Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3 Agency temping
4 Casual type of work
97 Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

**Use**
Ask JBTERM2

**Modules**
Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBRAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBTTERM1 = 2) // Job is not permanent

**Jbsic07.** Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Source
BHPS

Text
What does the firm/organisation [NAME] work for mainly make or do (at the place where she/he works)?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JBSIC07

Modules
*module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

Jbsoc00. Occupation (SOC2000): current job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
What was [NAME]'s (main) job last week? Please tell me the exact job title, if you can, and describe fully the sort of work they do.

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JBSOC00

Modules
*module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

Jbsemp. Employed or self-employed: current job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Is [NAME] an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Employee
2 Self-employed

Use
Ask JBSEMP

Modules
*module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
**Jbbgd. Day started current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS

**Text**  
And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER DAY

**Use**  
Ask JBBGD

**Modules**  
Module Proxy_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**  
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

**Jbgm. Month started current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER MONTH

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**  
Ask JBBGM

**Modules**  
Module Proxy_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

**Universe**  
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent  
And If (JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

**Jbggy. Year started current job**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**  
BHPS

**Interviewer Instruction**  
ENTER DAY
Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask JBBGY

Modules
*Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

Hard Check: If (Date Entered Is In The Future) // Do not allow future dates to be entered

Jbmngr. Managerial duties: current job

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Does [NAME] have any managerial duties or does [NAME] supervise any other employees?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 Manager
2 Foreman/supervisor
3 NOT manager or supervisor

Use
Ask JBMNGR

Modules
*Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

Jbhrs. No. of hours normally worked per week

Decimals Width Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
2 5 -1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Thinking about [NAME]'s (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, is [he/she] expected to work in a normal week?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NOT APPLICABLE CODE 97
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JBHRS

Modules
*Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JHAS = 1 | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
**Pjbptft. Part-time or full-time: current job**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

Options
1 Part-time
2 Full-time

Use
Ask PJBPTFT

Modules
*Module Proxy_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1) | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee
And If (JBHRS = DK) // Job hours not known

**Jbpl. Work location**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Does [NAME] work mainly...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options
1 At home
2 At her/his employer's premises
3 Driving or travelling around
4 Or at one or more other places?
97 SPONTANEOUS Other

Use
Ask JBPL

Modules
*Module Proxy_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JBHAS = 1) | JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 1) // Employee

**Jsboss. Hires employees**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source
BHPS

Text
Does [NAME] have any employees?
**Interviewer Instruction**

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask JSBOSS

**Modules**

*Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JHAS = 1 \&\& JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JSEMP = 2) // Self-employed

---

**Jssize. Number of employees**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

How many people does [NAME] employ?

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>1 - 2</th>
<th>3 - 9</th>
<th>10 - 24</th>
<th>25 - 49</th>
<th>50 - 99</th>
<th>100 - 199</th>
<th>200 - 499</th>
<th>500 - 999</th>
<th>1000 or more</th>
<th>Don't know but fewer than 25</th>
<th>Don't know but 25 or more</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask JSSIZE

**Modules**

*Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JHAS = 1 \&\& JBOFF = 1) // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JSEMP = 2) // Self-employed
And If (JSBOSS = 1) // Hires employees

---

**Jstypepb. S/emp: nature of employment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**

BHPS

**Text**

Which of these best describes [NAME]'s employment situation...

**Interviwer Instruction**

READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

**Options**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Running a business or a professional practice</th>
<th>Partner in a business or a professional practice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Working for themselves

- 3 Working for themselves
- 4 A sub-contractor
- 5 Doing freelance work
- 6 Or self-employed in some other way?

### Jshrs. S/emp: hours normally worked per week

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decimals</th>
<th>Width</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
How many hours in total does [NAME] usually work a week in her/his job?

**Interviewer Instruction**
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS
F9 FOR HELP

### Pjsptft. S/emp: part-time or full-time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Source**
BHPS

**Text**
Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

**Options**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Part-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Full-time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Jspl. S/emp: work location
### Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source
**BHPS**

### Text
Where does [NAME] mainly work? Is it...

### Interviewer Instruction
**READ OUT**
**F9 FOR HELP**

### Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>At home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>From their own home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>From separate business premises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>From a van or stall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>From client's or customer's premises</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Or from some other place?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use
Ask JSPL

### Modules
*Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (IProxy = 1)  // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JNBHAS = 1 | JBOff = 1)  // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job
And If (JBSEMP = 2)  // Self-employed

---

### Prearn. Total earnings

### Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source
**BHPS**

### Text
Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total earnings from this job before tax and other deductions?

### Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

### Showcard
**TBC** (Please include weekly and annual amounts on same card)

### Options

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Answer in weekly amount</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Answer in annual amount</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Use
Ask PREARN

### Modules
*Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire*

### Universe

If (IProxy = 1)  // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (JNBHAS = 1 | JBOff = 1)  // Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job

---

### Prearnw. Total earnings weekly

### Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Source
**BHPS adapted**

### Interviewer Instruction
**CODE WEEKLY INCOME BEFORE TAX**
### Prearn. Total earnings annually

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>NO INCOME AT ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up to 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>100 - 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>150 - 239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>240 - 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>320 - 379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>380 - 459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>460 - 559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>560 - 669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>670 - 859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>860 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Source
BHPS adapted

#### Interviewer Instruction
**CODE** ANNUAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

#### Options
0 NO INCOME AT ALL
1 up to 5,199
2 5,200 - 7,799
3 7,800 - 12,499
4 12,500 - 16,599
5 16,600 - 19,999
6 20,000 - 23,999
7 24,000 - 29,999
8 30,000 - 34,999
9 35,000 - 44,999
10 45,000 or more

### Pbnft. Income types received

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Options</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>NO INCOME AT ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up to 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>100 - 149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>150 - 239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>240 - 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>320 - 379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>380 - 459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>460 - 559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>560 - 669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>670 - 859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>860 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Source
BHPS

#### Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
We have found that in order to help our research we need to ask a couple of general questions about the income that [NAME] receives. I would like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Please look at this card and tell me which if any of the types of income does [NAME] currently receive?

Showcard
TBC

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
<th>11</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>13</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NI Retirement/State Retirement (old age) Pension</td>
<td>Pension from previous employer(s)</td>
<td>Universal Credit [if I start after 30/9/2013]</td>
<td>Disability Living Allowance</td>
<td>Job Seekers Allowance (Unemployment) and/or Income Support</td>
<td>Employment and Support Allowance</td>
<td>Child Benefit</td>
<td>Working Tax Credit (formerly Working Family Tax Credit and Disabled Person’s Tax Credit)</td>
<td>Housing Benefit/Rent Rebate</td>
<td>Incapacity Benefit (Replaces Invalidity and NI Sickness Benefit)</td>
<td>Any other state benefit</td>
<td>Child Tax Credit</td>
<td>None of these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask PBNFT

Modules
 Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Drive. Driving licence**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |

Source
UKHLS

Text
Does [NAME] have a driving licence?

Options

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use
Ask DRIVE

 Modules
 Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire

Universe
If (IPROXY = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Carusel. Has use of a car or van**

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing

| -1 | -2 | -8 | -9 |
Does [NAME] normally have access to a car or van that she/he can use whenever she/he wants to?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use Ask CARUSE

Modules *module Proxy_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (DRIVE = 1) // Has a driving licence

---

Mobuse. Has a mobile phone

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source BHPS

Text Does [NAME] personally have a mobile phone?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use Ask MOBUSE

Modules *module Proxy_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

Netuse. Regularly uses internet

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source UKHLS

Text Does [NAME] regularly use the internet?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use Ask NETUSE

Modules *module Proxy_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

Prfitb. Total personal income

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source BHPS

Text

---

Use

Ask CARUSE

Modules *module Proxy_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (DRIVE = 1) // Has a driving licence

---

Mobuse. Has a mobile phone

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source BHPS

Text Does [NAME] personally have a mobile phone?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use Ask MOBUSE

Modules *module Proxy_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

Netuse. Regularly uses internet

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source UKHLS

Text Does [NAME] regularly use the internet?

Options
1 Yes
2 No

Use Ask NETUSE

Modules *module Proxy_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

Prfitb. Total personal income

Don't Know Refused Inapplicable Missing
-1 -2 -8 -9

Source BHPS

Text

---

Use

Ask CARUSE

Modules *module Proxy_w4. Proxy Questionnaire

Universe If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (DRIVE = 1) // Has a driving licence
Source
BHPS

Text
Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place \[NAME\]'s total personal income from all sources before tax and other deductions?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

Showcard
TBC (include weekly and annual amount on same showcard)

Options
1 Answer in weekly amount
2 Answer in annual amount

Use
Ask PRFITB

Modules
\{Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire\}

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Prfitbw. Total personal income weekly**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WEEKLY TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options
0 NO INCOME AT ALL
1 up to 74
2 75 - 139
3 140 - 199
4 200 - 249
5 250 - 324
6 325 - 399
7 400 - 499
8 500 - 624
9 625 - 749
10 750 or more

Use
Ask PRFITBW

Modules
\{Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire\}

Universe
If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If (PRFITB = 1) // Personal income reported weekly

---

**Prfitba. Total personal income annually**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Don't Know</th>
<th>Refused</th>
<th>Inapplicable</th>
<th>Missing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ANNUAL TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Income Range</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>NO INCOME AT ALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>up to 3,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3,600 - 6,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>6,600 - 9,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>9,600 - 12,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>12,600 - 15,599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>15,600 - 19,199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>19,200 - 23,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>24,000 - 29,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>30,000 - 35,999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>36,000 or more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Ask (PRFITB = 2) // Personal income reported annually

**Modules**

*Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**Petime. Computed Proxy Interview end time**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don’t Know</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refused</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Use

Compute PETime = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

*Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

**PEndDat. Computed Proxy Interview end date**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don’t Know</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refused</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inapplicable</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missing</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use**

Use

Compute PEndDat = take From System Clock;

**Modules**

*Module Proxy_w4, Proxy Questionnaire*

**Universe**

If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent